

# **2012 PROSPECTUS**

## **PART 4**

### **FACULTY OF HUMANITIES**

ISSN 0258-7343

TSHWANE UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY





## PARTS OF THE PROSPECTUS

Students' Rules and Regulations	Part 1
Faculty of Economics and Finance	Part 2
Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment	Part 3
<b>Faculty of Humanities</b>	<b>Part 4</b>
Faculty of Information and Communication Technology	Part 5
Faculty of Management Sciences	Part 6
Faculty of Science	Part 7
Faculty of The Arts	Part 8
Distance Education	Part 9
Postgraduate Studies	Part 10

### PLEASE NOTE

1. Although the information in this Prospectus has been compiled as accurately as possible, the Council accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this publication. This Prospectus is valid for 2012 only.
2. Life Orientation and an achievement level of 1 in a subject is not considered in the calculation of the Admission Point Score (APS).
3. Prospective students will not be admitted to any qualification without prior evaluation.
4. The indicated non-refundable administration fee and certified copies of your identity document, Senior Certificate/National Senior Certificate and all other relevant documents must accompany the completed application form or online application.
5. The closing date for applications for admission to first-semester and year courses is 15 August of the preceding year, except for certain courses and International applicants of which the closing date is 15 June. The closing date for selected second-semester courses is 15 May of the year concerned.

### Important:

TUT admission requirements for entry-level programmes adhere to national legislation and therefore the following are required:

- BEd degrees: at least four subjects at a performance level 4.
- National Diplomas: at least four subjects at performance level 3.

Please verify specific and additional requirements per programme as indicated in the prospectus.

### ACCEPTANCE IS SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE CAPACITY ACCORDING TO THE STUDENT ENROLMENT PLAN (SEP)

Alternative and international qualifications (e.g. HIGSCE, IGCSE, NSSCA&O Level, IB Higher and Standard Level, etc) are dealt with in a specific manner:

- While there is a legal imperative to submit the certificate of equivalence (issued by SAQA or the CHE) it is recommended that the application process be initiated while the application for certificate is in process.
- The Tshwane University of Technology cannot obtain this certificate on your behalf.



## CONVERSION OF ALTERNATIVE/EQUIVALENT RECOGNISED CERTIFICATES

The following provides a guideline on how the University will evaluate the various certificates that may be offered as equivalent to the National Senior Certificate (SA). Where possible, the University will evaluate the listed qualifications as indicated, however the University retains the right to refer any application to the formal application processes through Senate.

APS	NSC	NC-V	HIGCSE	IGCSE/GCSE/ NSSC O-LEVEL		A-LEVEL	IB-HL	IB-SL	SAT
10						A	7		
9									
8						B	6		
7	7 (80 -100)	Outstanding Competent (80-100%)	1	A		C	5	7	80-100
6	6 (70 -79)	4-Highly Competent (70-79%)	2	B		D	4	6	70-79
5	5 (60-69)	3-Competent (60-69%)	3	C	A	E	3	5	60-69
4	4 (50-59)	3-Competent (50-59%)		D	B		2	4	50-59
3	3 (40-49)	Not yet Competent (40-49%)	4	E	C		1	3	40-49
2	2 (30-39)	Not achieved (0-39%)		F	D/E			2	30-39
1	1 (0-29)			G	F/G			1	0-29

<b>NSC</b>	National Senior Certificate
<b>NC-V</b>	National Certificate (Vocational)
<b>IGCSE</b>	International General Certificate of Secondary Education
<b>HIGCSE</b>	Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education
<b>SAT</b>	Senior Academic Test/Senior Academic Proficiency Test
<b>NSSC</b>	Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate
<b>O-LEVEL</b>	Ordinary level
<b>A-LEVEL</b>	Advanced level
<b>IB</b>	International Baccalaureate Schools (higher and standard levels)

## RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING, STATUS AND EQUIVALENCE

Candidates may also apply for recognition of prior learning or for admission via the Senate's discretionary route at the Office of the Registrar. The specific relevant documentation will be requested from these applicants, and these cases will be handled on an individual basis (refer to details on these options in the section on RPL in Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## ENQUIRIES

### Contact Centre

Tel: 086 1102 421

Fax: 012 382 5701

### Admission Enquiries

Tel: 012 382 5750

### The Registrar

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

Fax: 012 382 5114

### ARCADIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

175 Nelson Mandela Drive

PRETORIA

Fax: 012 382 5114

### ARTS CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

Cnr. Du Toit and Edmund streets

PRETORIA

Fax: 012 382 5114

### EMALAHLENI CAMPUS

The Campus Director

PO Box 3211

EMALAHLENI 1035

Tel: 013 653 3100

19 Swartbos Avenue

EMALAHLENI

Fax: 013 653 3101

### GA-RANKUWA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 0500

2827, Zone 2, Botsi Street

GA-RANKUWA

Fax: 012 382 0814

### MBOMBELA CAMPUS (NELSPRUIT CAMPUS)

The Campus Director

Private Bag X11312

MBOMBELA 1200

Tel: 013 745 3500/3603

Madiba Drive

MBOMBELA

Fax: 013 745 3512

### POLOKWANE CAMPUS

The Campus Director

Private Bag X9496

POLOKWANE 0700

Tel: 015 287 0700

Cnr. Market and Excelsior streets

POLOKWANE

Fax: 015 297 7609

### PRETORIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

Staatsartillerie Road

PRETORIA WEST

Fax: 012 382 5114

### SOSHANGUVE CAMPUS

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 9000

2 Aubrey Matlala Road, Block K

SOSHANGUVE

Fax: 012 382 0966

### ENQUIRIES RELATING TO FEES:

#### The Chief Financial Officer

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 086 1102 422

Fax: 012 382 5701



## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Executive Dean:	Dr MS Mukhola - NHDip (Public Health) (Mmadikoti College for Advanced Technical Education), NH Dip (Post School) (Tech Pta), M Tech (Environmental Health) (Tech Pta), DEd (Environmental Education) (UJ)
Faculty Secretary:	Ms M du Preez
Telephone number:	012 382 9240
Office:	Room 111, Building 05, Soshanguve South Campus
Assistant Registrar:	Mr G Scholtz
Telephone numbers:	012 382 9141/9800
Office:	Room G13, Building 7, Sosghanguve South Campus

## VISION

*To contribute to the development of Southern Africa through innovative, quality-driven teaching, learning and research.*

## MISSION

*In support of the vision, the Faculty of Humanities:*

- Empowers students through relevant and career-focused programmes.
- Liaises with public and private sector partners nationally and internationally.
- Establishes links with academic institutions and professional bodies nationally and internationally.
- Conducts research responsive specifically to the challenges of Southern Africa.
- Serves and empowers the community through community development projects.
- Initiates and manages entrepreneurial initiatives.
- Integrates technology-enhanced teaching, learning and research.



## CONTENTS

<b>SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	9
1.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	10
1.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	13
1.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE (Field of Specialisation: Computer-Assisted Language Teaching) (Structured)	14
1.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	15
1.6 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	15
<b>2. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	17
2.2 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)	18
2.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION	21
2.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION	26
2.5 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE	27
2.6 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE	30
2.7 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): (GET: INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE)	34
2.8 HIGHER DIPLOMA: HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING	35
2.9 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (NPDE): FET	36
2.10 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE	37
2.11 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): INTERMEDIATE PHASE	38
2.12 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): SENIOR PHASE	39
2.13 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION	40
2.14 MASTERS IN EDUCATION	42
2.15 MASTERS IN EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY	43
2.16 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION	44
<b>3. DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	45
3.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: JOURNALISM	45
3.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	48
3.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	49
3.5 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	50
<b>4. DEPARTMENT OF LAW</b>	<b>51</b>
4.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	51
4.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LEGAL ASSISTANCE	51
<b>5. DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION</b>	<b>54</b>
5.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	54
5.2 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)	54
5.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION	57
5.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION	62
5.5 MASTERS IN EDUCATION	64
5.6 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION	65
<b>6. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>66</b>
6.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	66
6.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT	67
6.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	70
6.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	73
6.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (Structured)	74
6.6 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	75
6.7 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	76
<b>7. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION</b>	<b>77</b>
7.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION	77
7.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION	77



7.3	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION .....	79
7.4	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION .....	80
7.5	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION .....	82
7.6	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	83
7.7	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	85
7.8	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	86
7.9	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT .....	87
7.10	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION .....	87
7.11	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION .....	88
<b>8.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>89</b>
8.1	PERSONNEL INFORMATION .....	89
8.2	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT .....	89
8.3	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: POLICING .....	95
8.4	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING .....	100
8.5	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING (Structured) .....	102
8.6	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING .....	103
8.7	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING .....	104
8.8	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING .....	104
8.9	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING .....	107
8.10	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY .....	108
8.11	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY .....	110
	<b>SECTION B: PHASING OUT QUALIFICATION(S) .....</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>111</b>
1.1	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT .....	111
	<b>SECTION C: SUBJECT INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS) .....</b>	<b>112</b>



## SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

### 1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES

#### 1.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 20 July 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Prof L van Huyssteen - HED (UP), BA (Hons) (Unisa), Dipl (Translation) (Unisa), MA (African Languages) (Unisa), DLitt et Phil (Linguistics) (Unisa)  
Telephone numbers: 012 382 9647/9942  
Departmental Administrators: Mrs C Nkuna and Ms M O' Reilly

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Mr G Collins	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (Unisa), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Mr M Dieperink	Lecturer (eMalahleni Campus)	BA (Hons) (UP), HED (UP), MDP (UP), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Ms E Grimbeek	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (PU for CHE), HED (UP), MA (Applied Language Studies) (PU for CHE)
Dr SM Harper	Principal Lecturer	Dip (Tertiary Education) ( <i>cum laude</i> ) (Unisa), DLitt (languages) (UP)
Ms JJE Kaltwasser	Lecturer	BA (UP), HED (UP), BEd (Hons) (Unisa)
Ms K Khiba	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (English and Education) (Unin), BEd (English Education) (University of Cape Town)
Ms ME Komane-Phala	Senior Lecturer	MSc (Mass Communication) (Jackson State University)
Ms P Kruger	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (UPE), HED (UPE), BA (Hons) (Unisa)
Prof C Mann	Research Professor	BA (Hons) (French) (Ife), M-es-Lettres and DEA (Linguistics) (Strasbourg II), PhD (Linguistics) (Edinburgh)
Ms P McGregor	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (PU for CHE), HED (UP), MA (Applied Language Studies) (PU for CHE)
Dr MM Makgato	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (HED) (Unisa), Dip (Biology) (CESA), BA (Hons), MA, D Litt et Phil (Setswana) (UP)
Ms KM Makgopa	Senior Lecturer	MA (Northern Sotho) (RAU)
Dr IP Mandende	Senior Lecturer	BA (University of Venda), UED (University of Venda), BA (Hons) (Linguistics and Literature) (University of Limpopo), MA (Linguistics) (University of Stellenbosch) D Litt (Onomastics) (University of South Africa)
Prof MC Mashige	Associate Professor	BA (Ed) (Unin), BA (Hons) (English) (Unin), MA (English) (RAU), D Litt et Phil (English) (RAU), ALPC (Maccauvlei)
Mr MS Mokoko	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (Univ of the North), MA (Language and Literature) (Vista University), UED (Univ of the North), Dipl (Translation) (Unisa)
Mr J Moyo	Lecturer	BA (Education) (English Language Teaching) (Vista), BA (Hons) (English Language Teaching) (RAU), MA (Applied Linguistics and Literacy Theory) (TESOL) (UJ)



Mrs ML Mphahlele	Lecturer and Section Head	MA (Sepedi) (UP)
Ms E Rautenbach	Lecturer	BA (Languages) HED (PU for CHE), BA (Hons) (English) (PU for CHE), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Ms S Rossouw	Lecturer	BA (Languages) (Stell), HED (Stell), M Tech (Language Practice) (TUT)
Ms MH Segabutla	Senior Lecturer	PTD (Dr CN Phatudi College of Education), BA (Hons) (English) (UNIN), M Dip (HR) (RAU), MSc (Ed) (TESOL) (St John's University, NY)
Ms M Sibaya	Lecturer (Polokwane Campus)	BA (Languages) (Univ of Limpopo), HED (Language Methodology) (Univ of Limpopo), BEd (Language Methodology), M Phil (Second Language Studies) (US)
Mr JM Sithole	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (Univ of North-West), MPhil (Second Language Studies - Linguistics) (Stell), JSTC (Hebron College of Education)
Mr WC van Wyk	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (RAU), BTech (Post School) (TNG)

## 1.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

**Qualification code: NDLP00**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:

##### **Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English and at least one other official South African language offered in the programme. Applicants with A, B or C symbols at the Higher Grade for the two languages will enjoy preference.

##### **Recommended subject(s):**

A third language and Computer Science or Computer Usage.

##### **Selection criteria:**

Prospective students may be required to undergo a TUT potential assessment. Applicants will be informed of selection dates and procedures by mail or telephone.

Prospective students will be selected on the basis of academic performance and language proficiency. The selection committee may decide to interview and test students and reserves the right to limit the number of students in any given year. The decision of the committee will be final.

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:

##### **Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) 4 for any other additional language and a pass in either Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.



**Recommended subject(s):**

Afrikaans, Sepedi, Tswana, Venda or Zulu.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department. This qualification is offered as a package, and the Head of the Department reserves the right to limit or alter the selection and clustering of subjects, for example, in the case of uneconomical class groups.  
  
The formal and experiential learning components are fully integrated, i.e. practical work may be done in-house or students may be placed in the industry for experiential learning.
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

**PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SUBJECTS WILL ONLY BE OFFERED IF THERE IS A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF STUDENTS.**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APL100T	Applied English I	(0,150)	
CUS110B	Computer Usage I	(0,100)	
GLD100T	General Language Dynamics I	(0,200)	
LTP100T	Language and Translation Practice I	(0,200)	
VIT100T	Video: Theory and Practice I	(0,100)	

**plus one of the following languages:**

AFI100T	Applied Afrikaans I	(0,150)
APW100T	Applied Tswana I	(0,150)
APZ100T	Applied Zulu I	(0,150)
ASI100T	Applied Northern Sotho I	(0,150)
AVE100T	Applied Venda I	(0,150)

**plus one of the following languages:**

PAF100T	Practical Afrikaans I	(0,100)
PFR110T	Practical French I	(0,100)
PGR110T	Practical German I	(0,100)
PSN100T	Practical Northern Sotho I	(0,100)
PSZ100T	Practical Spanish I	(0,100)



PTW100T	Practical Tswana I	(0,100)
PZU110T	Practical Zulu I	(0,100)
VEN100T	Practical Venda I	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

## SECOND YEAR

APL200T	Applied English II	(0,150)	Applied English I
CUS210T	Computer Usage II	(0,100)	Computer Usage I
GLD200T	General Language Dynamics II	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics I
LTP200T	Language and Translation Practice II	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice I

**plus one of the following languages:**

AFI200T	Applied Afrikaans II	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans I
APW200T	Applied Tswana II	(0,150)	Applied Tswana I
APZ200T	Applied Zulu II	(0,150)	Applied Zulu I
ASI200T	Applied Northern Sotho II	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho I
AVE200T	Applied Venda II	(0,150)	Applied Venda I

**plus one of the following languages:**

PAF200T	Practical Afrikaans II	(0,100)	Practical Afrikaans I
PFR210T	Practical French II	(0,100)	Practical French I
PGR210T	Practical German II	(0,100)	Practical German I
PSN200T	Practical Northern Sotho II	(0,100)	Practical Northern Sotho I
PSZ200T	Practical Spanish II	(0,100)	Practical Spanish I
PTW200T	Practical Tswana II	(0,100)	Practical Tswana I
PZU210T	Practical Zulu II	(0,100)	Practical Zulu I
VEN200T	Practical Venda II	(0,100)	Practical Venda I

## SECOND SEMESTER

ICS101T	Intercultural Studies	(0,100)
---------	-----------------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

## THIRD YEAR

APL300T	Applied English III	(0,150)	Applied English II
GLD300T	General Language Dynamics III	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics II
LTP300T	Language and Translation Practice III	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice II

**plus one of the following languages:**

AFI300T	Applied Afrikaans III	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans II
APW300T	Applied Tswana III	(0,150)	Applied Tswana II
APZ300T	Applied Zulu III	(0,150)	Applied Zulu II
ASI300T	Applied Northern Sotho III	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho II
AVE300T	Applied Venda III	(0,150)	Applied Venda II

**plus one of the following languages:**

PAF300T	Practical Afrikaans III	(0,200)	Practical Afrikaans II
PFR310T	Practical French III	(0,200)	Practical French II
PGR310T	Practical German III	(0,200)	Practical German II
PSN300T	Practical Northern Sotho III	(0,200)	Practical Northern Sotho II



PSZ300T	Practical Spanish III	(0,200)	Practical Spanish II
PTW300T	Practical Tswana III	(0,200)	Practical Tswana II
PZU310T	Practical Zulu III	(0,200)	Practical Zulu II
VEN300T	Practical Venda III	(0,200)	Practical Venda II

## SECOND SEMESTER

PSP101T	Public Speaking I	(0,100)
---------	-------------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

## 1.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

**Qualification code: BTLPO4**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Language Practice or a BA (Languages) or an equivalent qualification.  
  
A student may be admitted to the fourth year of study on the basis of a National Diploma: Language Practice, applicable BA (Languages) or an equivalent qualification. Additional requirements may be set with a view to the granting of status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All applications are subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Day and/or evening classes. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Head of the Department.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

**PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SUBJECTS WILL ONLY BE OFFERED IF THERE IS A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF STUDENTS.**

### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LDY400T	Language Dynamics IV	(0,500)
LTP400T	Language and Translation Practice IV	(0,200)
MAV100T	Marketing and Advertising Language I	(0,100)
RMQ110D	Research Methods and Techniques I	(0,100)



**plus one of the following subjects/languages:**

CUS300T	Computer Usage III	(0,100)
PAF400T	Practical Afrikaans IV	(0,100)
PFR400T	Practical French IV	(0,100)
PGR400T	Practical German IV	(0,100)
PSN400T	Practical Northern Sotho IV	(0,100)
PSZ400T	Practical Spanish IV	(0,100)
PTW400T	Practical Tswana IV	(0,100)
PZU400T	Practical Zulu IV	(0,100)
VEN400T	Practical Venda IV	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

**1.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE**  
**(Field of specialisation: Computer-Assisted Language Teaching)**  
**(Structured)**  
**Qualification code: MTLPS0**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

**REMARKS**

- Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages), or an equivalent qualification. Candidates should preferably have passed Research Methodology before registration, and if not, should definitely pass the subject before their Research Report will be accepted.
- Selection criteria:*  
Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- Presentation:*  
Block-based classes. Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) as determined by the Head of the Department.  
  
A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice also has to submit a research report on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department. The method of instruction will be determined by the Head of the Department.
- Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

**YEAR SUBJECTS**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EAS500T	Evaluation and Application of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)
PCN500T	Planning and Production of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)
TPK501B	Research Report: Language Practice V	(0,500)
TPK501R	Research Report: Language Practice V (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**



## 1.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Qualification code: MTLP96

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages), or an equivalent qualification. Candidates should preferably have passed Research Methodology before registration, and if not, should definitely pass the subject before their Research Report will be accepted.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research

A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice has to submit a dissertation on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department. More information may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK500T	Dissertation: Language Practice	(1,000)
TPK500R	Dissertation: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000

## 1.6 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Qualification code: DTLP96

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Language Practice, a Magister Technologiae (Languages) or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.



- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Thesis:*  
The Doctor Technologiae: Language Practice will be conferred on the basis of a thesis on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK700T	Thesis: Language Practice	(2,000)
TPK700R	Thesis: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>



## 2. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

### 2.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 1 July 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Prof SH Rampa - PhD (Ed) (UP)  
Telephone numbers: 012 382 9304/9338

Departmental Administrator: Mrs B Rampedi

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Ms M Banoobhai	Sectional Head and Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Ms JA Bayliss	Lecturer	BCom (Business Economics) (PU for CHE), M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Ms MSE Coetzee	Lecturer	BEd (Hons) (TUT)
Ms L Coetzer	Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Dr T de Jager	Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Ms BA Jacob	Lecturer	MSc (MCA) (Comp) (Bharathidasan, India)
Ms P Janse van Rensburg	Lecturer	BCom (Ed) (UP), M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Prof a Kanjee	Research Professor	DEd (University of Massachusetts), (USA)
Mr AS Le Roux	Principal Lecturer	MEd (UP)
Mr R Mahlangu	Lecturer	BCom (Hons) (UP), MEd (TUT)
Mr ME Makgae	Senior Lecturer	BCom (UED) (UNIN), MSc (Business Ed) (Virginia State Univ, USA)
Ms M Makgalemele	Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Prof KC Mampuru	Senior Lecturer	PhD (Ed) (UP)
Mr SRT Maodi	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (UNIN), HD (Libra) (UNIN)
Prof RB Monyai	Lecturer	PhD (ED) (Vista University)
Prof S Maile	Research Professor	PhD (Education Management) (UP)
Ms M Moseki	Lecturer	MEd (Education) (Unisa)
Mrs GM Motau	Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Ms JT Mthembu	Lecturer	MEd (Linguistics) (UKZN)
Ms L Mphahlele	Lecturer	MEd (TUT)
Ms SS Ramapela	Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Mr NL Raulinga	Work-Integrated Learning Administrator	N Dip (Public Management) (TNG)
Dr N Schuld	Senior Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Mr M Swart	Laboratory Technician	N Dip (Computer Systems Engineering) (TUT)
Ms J Tsharane	Lecturer	BCom (Ed) (Unisa)
Ms H van Dyk	Senior Lecturer	BCom (Accounting) (UP), MEd (RAU)



## 2.2 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)

Qualification code: ACEZS0, ACEZS1, ACEZS2, ACEZS4

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in Education and Training. A student may register for a Level 2 subject after they have passed the corresponding Level 1 subject. If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected, the student should have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) and completed a foundation qualification at NQF Level 5, or else should obtain recognition for prior learning (RPL).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes or block-based classes over a period of two years. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Economical class groupings:*  
The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- h. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005. Deviations are more than 50%, because Report 151 is incorrect.)

### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
------	---------	--------	-------------------------

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

#### OPTION 1: GET: FOUNDATION PHASE (ACEZS0)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,290)*
LEA200T	Learning Areas II	(0,200)
LIF110T	Life Skills I	(0,060)
LRV100T	Literacy I	(0,080)
NUM110T	Numeracy I	(0,080)
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,140)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**



**OPTION 2: GET: INTERMEDIATE PHASE, TECHNOLOGY, ARTS AND CULTURE, VISUAL ART, BARRIERS TO LEARNING (ACEZS1)**

CMV400T	Creating and Managing Learning Environments IV	(0,100)
CUL400T	Culture and Society IV	(0,100)
HDV400T	Human Development IV	(0,100)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)

**plus one of the following subjects:**

LAR400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Arts and Culture IV	(0,550)
LIN400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Intermediate Phase	(0,550)
LTY400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Technology IV	(0,550)
LVI400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Visual Arts IV	(0,550)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

**OPTION 3: GET SENIOR PHASE AND FET BAND (ACEZS4)**

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)

**plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:**

**SUBJECT GROUP 1: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES**

AGS100T	Agricultural Science I	(0,200)	
AGS200T	Agricultural Science II	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science I
AGS300T	Agricultural Science III	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science II

**SUBJECT GROUP 2: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES**

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)	
ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,200)*	Accounting I
ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,200)*	Accounting II
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)	
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,200)*	Business Management I
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,200)*	Business Management II
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I	(0,200)	
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology I
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)	
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,200)*	Economics I
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,200)*	Economics II



### SUBJECT GROUP 3: GENERAL

Any two subjects from any of the other options mentioned (2 X 0,200 credits).

### SUBJECT GROUP 4: HUMAN AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

GEG110B	Geography I	(0,200)	
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,200)*	Geography I
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)*	Geography II
HTS110T	History I	(0,200)	
HTS210T	History II	(0,200)*	History I
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)*	History II

### SUBJECT GROUP 5: LANGUAGE

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)	
AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
AFE310T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)	
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,200)*	English (Education) I
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,200)*	English (Education) II
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)	
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)	
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) I
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) II

### SUBJECT GROUP 6: LIFE ORIENTATION

LIO100T	Life Orientation I	(0,200)	
LIO200T	Life Orientation II	(0,200)*	Life Orientation I
LIO300T	Life Orientation III	(0,200)*	Life Orientation II
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counseling I	(0,200)	
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling I
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling II

### SUBJECT GROUP 7: TOURISM

TOU110T	Tourism I	(0,200)	
TOU210R	Tourism II	(0,200)*	Tourism I
TOU310R	Tourism III	(0,200)*	Tourism II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

### OPTION 4: MULTI-GRADE/MULTI-AGE TEACHING (ACEZS2)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)	
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,240)*	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,240)*	
SUB400T	Subject Didactics IV	(0,270)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**



## 2.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION

Qualification code: BEEDS2, BEEDS3, BEEDS4, BEEDS5

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

An FET/Senior Certificate at the NQF Level 4, with two approved languages, which should include English with at least a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade.

**Recommended subject(s):**

In order for students to be successful in their chosen subjects, they should meet the following subject-specific prerequisites in the FET/Senior Certificate:

Specialisation subjects offered in the Programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Accounting	Accounting or an equivalent subject with an E symbol at the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Business Management and Economics	Business Management or Economics or an equivalent subject with an E symbol at the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Computer Science and Mathematical Literacy	Mathematics with an E symbol at the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Mathematics	Mathematics with an D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade

**Selection criteria and assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. On application, candidates will be screened against the minimum requirements and compliance with the subject-specific prerequisites. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

- FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for a second language and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

A minimum score of 4 is required if Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy is intended as a major field of specialisation.



**Recommended subject(s):**

In order for students to be successful in their chosen subjects, they should meet the following subject-specific prerequisites in the FET/Senior Certificate:

Specialisation subjects offered in the Programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Accounting	Accounting or an equivalent subject with a minimum score of 3
Business Management and Economics	Business Studies or Economics or an equivalent subject with a minimum score of 3
Computer Science	Mathematics with a minimum score of 3
Mathematics	Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
Mathematical Literacy	Mathematics with a minimum score of 3 or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **22**.

Candidates can only be considered for the programme if the minimum admission requirements with an achievement rating of 4 or better in four of the six subjects have been met.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

- b. Minimum duration:*  
Four years
- c. Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. Economical class groupings:*  
The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- g. Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007, May 2009 and August 2010.)



THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
<b>EDU110T</b>	<b>Education I</b>		
EDU11PT	Education: Educational Management I	(0,030)	
EDU11QT	Education: Theory of Education I	(0,030)	
<b>GSD100T</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics I</b>		
GSD10PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus one\* of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,030)*	
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,030)*	
CZU110T	Communication in IsiZulu I	(0,030)*	
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,030)*	

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

#### OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)	
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)	
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I*	(0,200)	
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)	
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	

#### OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)

Any three\* subjects offered from any of the other options mentioned (0,600 credit).

#### OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)	
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)	
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)	

#### OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)

LIO100T	Life Orientation I*	(0,200)	
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counselling I	(0,200)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **0,970**

#### SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
<b>EDU210T</b>	<b>Education II</b>		
EDU21PT	Education: Educational Management II	(0,060)	Education I
EDU21QT	Education: Theory of Education II	(0,060)	Education I



<b>GSD200T</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics II</b>		
GSD20PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics I
GSD20QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

**plus one of the following languages:**

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
CZU200T	Communication in IsiZulu II	(0,025)	Communication in Isizulu I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

**plus two subjects from one of the following options:**

**OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)**

ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,250)	Accounting I
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,250)	Business Management I
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,250)	Economics I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

**OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)**

Any two subjects at the second level from any of the other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

**OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)**

AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) I
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,250)	English (Education) I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) I

**OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)**

LIO200T	Life Orientation II*	(0,250)	Life Orientation I
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

**THIRD YEAR**

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
<b>EDU310T</b>	<b>Education III</b>		
EDU31PT	Education: Educational Management III	(0,060)	Education II
EDU31QT	Education: Theory of Education III	(0,060)	Education II
<b>GSD300T</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics III</b>		
GSD30PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics II
GSD30QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I



plus two subjects from one of the following options:

**OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)**

ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,250)	Accounting II
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,250)	Business Management II
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,250)	Economics II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

**OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)**

Any two subjects at the third level from the other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

**OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)**

AFE300T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,250)	English (Education) II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) II

**OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)**

LIO300T	Life Orientation III*	(0,250)	Life Orientation II
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **0,970**

**FOURTH YEAR**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

<b>EDU401T</b>	<b>Education IV</b>		
EDU40PT	Education: Educational Management IV	(0,125)	Education III
EDU40QT	Education: Theory of Education IV	(0,125)	Education III
GSD401T	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SMC301T	Skills and Life Orientation: Sport Management and Coaching III*	(0,080)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,580

**SECOND SEMESTER**

On completion of all the above subjects.

EUP401T	Education Practice	(0,500)
---------	--------------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**



## 2.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION

Qualification code: BHEES2, BHEES3, BHEES4, BHEES5

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A qualification with at least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which should be on the NQF Level 6 and higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisation or learning areas of teacher education: economics and management sciences, vocational guidance, language or any combination of the above.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection. An applicant may only register for the programme if they have obtained at least 60% in the chosen subject of specialisation.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Evening and block-based classes offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and May 2009.)

### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

### ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

#### OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BHEES2)

One\* of the following subjects:

ACC400T	Accounting IV	(0,400)*
BMN410B	Business Management IV	(0,400)*
CAY400T	Computer Applications Technology IV*	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
ECN400B	Economics IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics I	(0,400)*



**plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:**

SBM500T	Subject Didactics: Business Management V	(0,200)*
SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SDA500T	Subject Didactics: Accounting V	(0,200)*
SEC500T	Subject Didactics: Economics V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SSS500T	Subject Didactics: Skills Subjects V	(0,200)*

#### **OPTION 2: GENERAL (BHEES3)**

Any one\* subjects (0,400\* credit) and one related Subject Didactics subject (0,200\* credit) from the other options mentioned.

#### **OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BHEES4)**

**One\* of the following subjects:**

AFE400T	Afrikaans (Education) IV	(0,400)*
ENE400T	English (Education) IV	(0,400)*
SNE400T	Northern Sotho (Education) IV	(0,400)*
TWE400T	Tswana (Education) IV	(0,400)*

**plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:**

SLW500T	Subject Didactics: Tswana V	(0,200)*
SLX500T	Subject Didactics: English V	(0,200)*
SLY500T	Subject Didactics: Afrikaans V	(0,200)*
SLZ500T	Subject Didactics: Northern Sotho V	(0,200)*

#### **OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BHEES5)**

SDU500T	Subject Didactics: School Guidance and Counselling V	(0,200)*
SGC400T	School Guidance and Counselling IV	(0,400)*

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 1,000**

## **2.5 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE**

**Qualification code: BEFP02**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### **REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

#### **• FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

##### **Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate (matric), Further Education and Training Certificate or a Further Education and Training Certificate in Learning Facilitation or an RPL equivalent.

##### **Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.



- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for any second language and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **22**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Four years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

**THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,045)*	
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)	
<b>EDU120T</b>	<b>Education I</b>		
EDU12PT	Education: Educational Management I	(0,065)	
EDU12QT	Education: Theory of Education I	(0,065)	
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,060)	
LEA100B	Learning Areas I	(0,160)	
<b>PDF100T</b>	<b>Professional Studies I</b>		
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)	
PDF10RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies I	(0,160)	
SIF100T	Specific Subject Didactics I	(0,160)	
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,045)*	
TES100T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I	(0,160)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	



## SECOND YEAR

AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,050)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
<b>EDU230T</b>	<b>Education II</b>		
EDU23PT	Education: Educational Management II	(0,060)	Education I
EDU23QT	Education: Theory of Education II	(0,060)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,060)	English (Education) I
LEA210T	Learning Areas II	(0,210)	Learning Areas I
<b>PDF200T</b>	<b>Professional Studies II</b>		
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,085)	Professional Studies I
PDF20RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies II	(0,085)	Professional Studies I
SIF200T	Specific Subject Didactics II	(0,150)	Specific Subject Didactics I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,050)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TES200T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II	(0,150)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

## THIRD YEAR

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,045)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
<b>EDU320T</b>	<b>Education III</b>		
EDU32PT	Education: Educational Management III	(0,065)	Education II
EDU32QT	Education: Theory of Education III	(0,065)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)	English (Education) II
LEA300T	Learning Areas III	(0,160)	Learning Areas II
<b>PDF300T</b>	<b>Professional Studies III</b>		
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,100)	Professional Studies II
PDF30RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies III	(0,100)	Professional Studies II
SIF300T	Specific Subject Didactics III	(0,160)	Specific Subject Didactics II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,045)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TES300T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase III	(0,200)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

## FOURTH YEAR

<b>EDU420T</b>	<b>Education IV</b>		
EDU42PT	Education: Educational Management IV	(0,145)	Education III
EDU42QT	Education: Theory of Education IV	(0,145)	Education III
<b>PDF400T</b>	<b>Professional Studies IV</b>		
PDF40QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies III
PDF40RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies III
TES400T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase IV (on completion of all previous year's subjects)	(0,140)	
<b>plus four* of the following subjects:</b>			
DME400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Music Education IV	(0,070)*	
SAE400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Arts Education IV*	(0,070)*	



SHV400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Human Movement IV	(0,070)*
SIG400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Integrated Arts IV	(0,070)*
SJD400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Drama Education IV	(0,070)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

## 2.6 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE

**Qualification code: BEIS02**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

An FET/Senior Certificate at NQF Level 4, including two languages, which should include English with at least a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade. It is recommended that all the other subjects listed as recommended be passed with at least E symbols at the Higher Grade or D symbols at the Standard Grade.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Biology, Geography, History, Mathematics, Physical Sciences and Technology.

**Selection criteria:**

Admission is based on the screening of the application against the minimum requirements and compliance with the subject-specific prerequisites.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for one further additional language and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Biology, Business Studies, Computer Applications Technology, Geography, History, Physical Sciences, and any technology-related subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **22**.

Candidates can only be considered for the programme if the minimum admission requirements with an achievement rating of 4 or better in four of the six subjects have been met.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.



- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Four years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007 and May 2009.)

**THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)	
<b>EDU120T</b>	<b>Education I</b>		
EDU12PT	Education: Educational Management I	(0,035)	
EDU12QT	Education: Theory of Education I	(0,035)	
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,100)*	
LEA100T	Learning Areas I*	(0,280)	
<b>PDF100T</b>	<b>Professional Studies I</b>		
PDF10PT	Professional Studies: General Professional I	(0,140)	
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)	
SSD100T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I	(0,280)	
<b>plus one* of the following languages:</b>			
AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,050)*	
IZE120B	IsiZulu (Education) I	(0,050)*	
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,050)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

#### SECOND YEAR

CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
<b>EDU230T</b>	<b>Education II</b>		
EDU23PT	Education: Educational Management II	(0,060)	Education I
EDU23QT	Education: Theory of Education II	(0,060)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,120)*	English (Education) I
<b>PDF200T</b>	<b>Professional Studies II</b>		
PDF20PT	Professional Studies: General Professional II	(0,160)	Professional Studies I
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,040)	Professional Studies I
SSD200T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas II	(0,140)	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I



**plus one\* of the following languages:**

AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,080)	Afrikaans (Education) I
IZE200B	IsiZulu (Education) II	(0,080)	IsiZulu (Education) I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,080)	Northern Sotho (Education) I

**plus five of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):**

ART110T	Art I	(0,060)
BIO100T	Biology I	(0,060)
CMS110B	Computer Science I	(0,060)
DRA100T	Drama I	(0,060)
ENT100B	Entrepreneurship I	(0,060)
FWS100B	Physical Science I	(0,060)
GEG110B	Geography I	(0,060)
HMC100T	Human Movement Science I	(0,060)
HTS110T	History I	(0,060)
MAE110T	Mathematics (ED) I	(0,060)
MAT150B	Mathematics I	(0,060)
MUS100B	Music I	(0,060)
RGI100T	Religion I	(0,060)
SLB100T	School Librarianship (ED) I	(0,060)
THE120T	Technology I	(0,060)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

**THIRD YEAR**

<b>EDU320T</b>	<b>Education III</b>		
EDU32PT	Education: Educational Management III	(0,060)	Education II
EDU32QT	Education: Theory of Education III	(0,060)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)*	English (Education) II
<b>PDF300T</b>	<b>Professional Studies III</b>		
PDF30PT	Professional Studies: General Professional III	(0,150)	Professional Studies II
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,040)	Professional Studies II
SSD300T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas III	(0,240)	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas II

**plus one\* of the following languages:**

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,030)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
IZE300B	IsiZulu (Education) III	(0,030)*	IsiZulu (Education) II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,030)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II

**plus three of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):**

ART200T	Art II	(0,120)	Art I
BIO200T	Biology II	(0,120)	Biology I
CMS200B	Computer Science II	(0,120)	Computer Science I
DRA200T	Drama II	(0,120)	Drama I
ENT200B	Entrepreneurship II	(0,120)	Entrepreneurship I
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,120)	Physical Science I
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,120)	Geography I
HMC200T	Human Movement Science II	(0,120)	Human Movement Science I
HTS210T	History II	(0,120)	History I



MAE210T	Mathematics (ED) II	(0,120)	Mathematics (ED) I
MAT260B	Mathematics II	(0,120)	Mathematics I
MUS200B	Music II	(0,120)	Music I
RGI200T	Religion II	(0,120)	Religion I
THE220T	Technology II	(0,120)	Technology I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

#### FOURTH YEAR

<b>EDU420T</b>	<b>Education IV</b>		
EDU42PT	Education: Educational Management IV	(0,075)	Education III
EDU42QT	Education: Theory of Education IV	(0,075)	Education III
<b>PDF400T</b>	<b>Professional Studies IV</b>		
PDF40PT	Professional Studies: General Professional IV	(0,200)	Professional Studies III
PDF40QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice IV (on completion of all previous year's subjects)	(0,100)	

**plus two of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):**

ART300T	Art III	(0,200)	Art II
BIO300T	Biology III	(0,200)	Biology II
CMS300B	Computer Science III	(0,200)	Computer Science II
DRA300T	Drama III	(0,200)	Drama II
ENT300B	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)	Entrepreneurship II
FWS300B	Physical Science III	(0,200)	Physical Science II
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)	Geography II
HMC300T	Human Movement Science III	(0,200)	Human Movement Science II
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)	History II
MAT340B	Mathematics III	(0,200)	Mathematics II
MUS300B	Music III	(0,200)	Music II
RGI300T	Religion III	(0,200)	Religion II
THE320T	Technology III	(0,200)	Technology II

**plus two of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):**

SDX410T	Specific Didactics: Entrepreneurship IV	(0,075)*
SDY410T	Specific Didactics: Mathematics IV	(0,075)*
SGY400T	Specific Didactics: Geography IV	(0,075)*
SHY400T	Specific Didactics: History IV	(0,075)*
SJY400T	Specific Didactics: Biology IV	(0,075)*
STO400T	Specific Didactics: Technology IV	(0,075)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**



## 2.7 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): (GET: INTERMEDIATE/ SENIOR PHASE) (provisional accredited) Qualification code: BHIS05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Educationis (GET): Intermediate/Senior Phase, or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Evening and block-based classes offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)	
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)	
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)	
<b>plus two of the following subjects:</b>			
BIO410T	Biology IV	(0,250)	
ENT400C	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,250)	
GEG400T	Geography IV	(0,250)	
HMV400T	Human Movement IV	(0,250)	
HTS410T	History IV	(0,250)	
MAT430T	Mathematics IV	(0,250)	
THE410T	Technology IV	(0,250)	
<b>plus two* of the following subjects:</b>			
SJP500T	Subject Didactics: Entrepreneurship V	(0,050)*	Entrepreneurship IV
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,050)*	Mathematics IV
SUE500T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,050)*	Technology IV
SUG500T	Subject Didactics: Geography V	(0,050)*	Geography IV
SUH500T	Subject Didactics: History V	(0,050)*	History IV
SUI500T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,050)*	Biology IV
SUM500T	Subject Didactics: Human Movement V	(0,050)*	Human Movement IV
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>	



## 2.8 HIGHER DIPLOMA: HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Qualification code: HDHT05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 6, and suitable work experience in the higher education field, with proven proficiency in the language of instruction.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Evening classes. The qualification may also be presented on a block basis offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2007.)

Subjects are offered in semesters as determined by the Head of the Department.

### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AHL501T	Analyse and Manage HET Learning Programme V*	(0,200)*
CRI501T	Conduct Research in HET Practice V	(0,100)
DDI501T	Design, Develop, Implement HET Assessment V	(0,200)
IHE501T	Interpret/Design HET Learning Programmes/Modules V	(0,200)
MAL501T	Mentor and Advise Learners in HET V	(0,100)
MFL501T	Mediate and Facilitate Learning in HET V	(0,200)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000



## 2.9 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (NPDE): FET Qualification code: NPND05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### Purpose of the qualification:

To provide a formal qualification in education for artisans and academic staff employed at schools and FET colleges or institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification that aims at upgrading currently under-qualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators an opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Access to this qualification is possible for –
    - educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
    - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
    - or
    - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
  - b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
  - c. *Minimum duration:*  
Two years
  - d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years.
  - e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
  - f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
  - g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.
- Key to asterisks:
- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)
  - \*\* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by Quality Promotions.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM200T	Assessment II	(0,196)**	
CEN150C	Communication I*	(0,260)**	
FCT200T	Facilitating Learning II	(0,304)**	
LDT200T	Law of Education and Training II	(0,174)**	
SUL200T	Supporting Learning II	(0,086)**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,020	



## SECOND YEAR

AEM300T	Assessment III	(0,256)**	Assessment II
AIF200T	Application in Field of Expertise	(0,290)**	
FCT300T	Facilitating Learning III	(0,362)**	Facilitating Learning II
RSH100T	Research I	(0,072)**	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

## 2.10 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE Qualification code: NPGN02

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### Purpose of the qualification:

To provide a formal qualification in education for under-qualified and unqualified foundation phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently under-qualified school educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Access to this qualification is possible for –
  - educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
  - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);  
**or**
  - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
Two years
- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.



**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,350)	
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)	
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)	
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,200)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,150</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,200)	
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,200)	
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,200)	
LAU210T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,250)	Learning Area Didactics I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		<b>0,850</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>	

**2.11 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET):  
INTERMEDIATE PHASE**  
**Qualification code: NPGI02**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

**Purpose of the qualification:**

To provide a formal qualification in education for intermediate phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently under-qualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

**REMARKS**

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Access to this qualification is possible for –
  - educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
  - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);

**or**

  - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
Two years
- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only



- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,100)	
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)	
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)	
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,300)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

#### SECOND YEAR

AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,300)	
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,300)	
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,300)	
LAU200T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,100)	Learning Area Didactics I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>	

## 2.12 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): SENIOR PHASE

**Qualification code: NPGS02**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### Purpose of the qualification:

To provide a formal qualification in education for educators and academic staff employed in the senior phase of schools and institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently under-qualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Certificate in Education (M+1), classified as REQV11.  
Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
  - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
- or**
- educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.



- c. *Minimum duration:*  
Two years
- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EDU130T	Education	(0,400)	
LIF100T	Life Skills	(0,100)	
RPL100T	RPL 1	(0,500)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

#### SECOND YEAR

RPL200T	RPL 2	(0,500)	RPL 1
---------	-------	---------	-------

**plus one of the following options:**

##### OPTION 1

MAT160E	Mathematics	(0,200)	
NAS100T	Natural Sciences	(0,200)	
THE130T	Technology	(0,100)	

##### OPTION 2

EMS100T	Economic and Management Sciences	(0,500)	
---------	----------------------------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

## 2.13 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION

**Qualification code: PCED01**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 5 or 6, without a teaching qualification.



- b. *Selection criteria:*
- Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department or authorised academic(s) delegated in the department.
  - Selection is based on the two appropriate subjects/fields of study for teacher education listed on page 67 of the Norms and Standards for Teacher Education.
  - It is compulsory for all candidates to complete a minimum of 100 hours Teaching Practice in an authentic context (schools and colleges).
  - Candidates are selected solely on a PGCE programme for Education and Training (FET).
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Evening or block-based classes offered over a period of two years.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information on original AA72.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in May 2008.)

**THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

#### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
<b>EDU410T</b>	<b>Education IV</b>	
EDU41PT	Education: Theory of Education IV (first year)	(0,150)
EDU41QT	Education: Educational Management IV (second year)	(0,150)
INC100T	Introduction to Research	(0,150)
LDC100T	Language Development and Communication	(0,150)
PFD400T	Professional Studies IV	(0,100)*
<b>SIF400T</b>	<b>Specific Subject Didactics IV</b>	
SIF40PT	Specific Subject Didactics: Teaching Practice IV	(0,100)*
SIF40QT	Specific Subject Didactics: Theory IV	(0,100)*
<b>SLO210T</b>	<b>Skills and Life Orientation</b>	
SLO21PT	Skills and Life Orientation: Computer Skills (first year)	(0,050)
SLO21QT	Skills and Life Orientation: Life Skills (second year)	(0,050)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



## 2.14 MASTERS IN EDUCATION

Qualification code: MEED05

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% to be considered for selection.

Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September of the applicable year:

- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination

In addition, students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Postgraduate Workshops will be available and students must attend.

*b. Selection criteria:*

Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed during October to register.

*c. Applications:*

Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

Any prospective student, who has not completed their previous qualification at TUT, should submit an application form to Student Administration in order to obtain a student number.

Prospective students should understand that neither an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio, automatically gives them admission to the Masters in Education. If a prospective student's portfolio is accepted, they will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be taken about his or her admission.

*d. Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

*e. Presentation:*

Research

*f. Subject credits:*

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU530T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
EDU530R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



## 2.15 MASTERS IN EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

Qualification code: MEEY05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
 A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% for the honours degree to be considered for selection;  
**or**  
 an M+4 qualification, which should have been passed with a programme average of 60% to be considered for selection, plus an additional professional education qualification of at least 120 credits;  
**or**  
 a Bachelor of Education with an average of 60% or more. A portfolio of evidence should be submitted and an interview will be conducted.  
 Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
  - A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education: Educational Technology
  - A short description of the research topic
  - An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination
- In addition, students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Postgraduate Workshops will be available and students must attend.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
 Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews during October. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed in November to register.
- c. *Applications:*  
 Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education: Educational Technology should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.
- Prospective students should understand that a final decision about their admission will only be made during the interview.
- d. *Other requirement(s):*  
 Prospective students who wish to register for this programme should have access to the Internet, since interaction, mainly online, between facilitators and students will be encouraged.
- e. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years.
- f. *Presentation:*  
 Research
- g. *Subject credits:*  
 Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
OMY500T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
OMY500R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



## 2.16 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION

### Qualification code: DEED05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Masters in Education or an equivalent qualification
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
  - A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Doctorate in Education
  - A short description of the research topic
  - An academic record that includes the marks obtained for the Masters in Education

After submitting these documents, prospective students will be requested to prepare a proposal based on a study theme to be provided by the Department of Educational Studies. Candidates will be invited for an interview in January, during which they also have to present their proposals to the Departmental Research and Innovation Committee and supervisors.

Candidates will be informed of the outcome of their application within a week.

- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU700T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU700R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		2,000



### 3. DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM

#### 3.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 15 July 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Dr PD Diederichs - D Tech (Journalism) (TUT)  
Telephone number: 012 382 9930

Departmental Administrator: Ms D Mabe

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Ms S Govender-Bateman	Junior Lecturer	BA (Communication) (UKZN)
Mr SP Groenewald	Lecturer	BEd (RAU)
Mr T Makhadi	Lecturer	B Tech (Journalism) (TUT)
Ms L Odendaal	Lecturer	MBA (Univ of Wales)
Mr GM Tebid	Lecturer	MA (Wits)
Mr BS Zondi	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Journalism) (TUT)

#### 3.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: JOURNALISM

Qualification code: NDJR01

Campus where offered Soshanguve North Campus

##### REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English or Afrikaans with a C symbol (second language) or a D symbol (first language) at the Higher Grade. The Head of the Department may, in exceptional cases, permit applicants who do not comply with all the language entry requirements to take part in the selection process.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Geography and History at the Higher Grade.

**Selection criteria:**

Selection of all prospective students is based on a computerised potential assessment. Candidates who are successful in this will be invited for interviews. General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these attributes during selection. Prospective students are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly, and consulting professional journalists on the nature and requirements of the profession. All prospective students should contact the Department of Journalism of the University by telephone, by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study, to make arrangements for selection.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English. Candidates will receive an additional credit point for a pass in any of the recommended subjects listed below.



**Recommended subject(s):**

A third language, Geography, History and any art-related subject (e.g. Dramatic Arts, Music).

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of 22.

**Assessment procedures:**

Candidates who meet these minimum requirements will be invited for the selection process, which includes a departmental questionnaire and possibly an interview.

- Preference will be given to candidates with a performance level of 5 or more in English.
  - General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these aspects during selection.
  - Prospective students are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly and consulting professional journalists about the nature and requirements of the profession.
  - All prospective students should contact the Department of Journalism of the University by telephone, by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study, to make arrangements for selection.
- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
First two years: day classes. Third year: block-based classes and experiential learning.
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Re-registration:*  
Students may re-register for the subject Media Practice III only with the permission of the Head of the Department. The purpose of the re-registration is to provide students with an opportunity to complete incomplete projects.
- g. *Equipment:*  
Students who have been selected should note that cameras are compulsory for the subject Photojournalism I. However, students should not buy cameras before the lecturer concerned asks them to do so.
- h. *Promotion:*  
A student may carry over modules or subjects to the following year, provided that such modules or subjects fit in with the timetable, or that the Department of Journalism be prepared to make special arrangements.
- i. *Additional rules:*  
Students should take English at A level, as well as a second language at A level. The Head of the Department may, due to previous subject selections, make other proposals and arrangements regarding the latter. The qualification is presented as a package and the University reserves the right to limit or alter subject selections and combinations, should they, for example, lead to uneconomical class groupings.
- j. *Media Practice III (experiential learning):*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations. Students may not register for Media Practice III if they are repeating more than three subjects.



k. *Subject credits:*

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and SENEX on 20 September 2007.)

**THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
<b>MEM100T</b>	<b>Media Communication I</b>		
ENJ140T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)*	
MEM10PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I	(0,100)*	
MEM10QT	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I	(0,033)*	
<b>MIF100T</b>	<b>Media Information Management I</b>		
MIF10PT	Media Information Management: Database I	(0,044)	
MIF10QT	Media Information Management: News Awareness and News Knowledge I	(0,044)	
MIF10RT	Media Information Management: Internet I	(0,044)	
<b>NEW100T</b>	<b>News Reporting I</b>		
NEW10PT	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I	(0,250)	
NEW10QT	News Reporting: Computers for Journalists I	(0,075)	
NEW10RT	News Reporting: Media Law I	(0,070)	
PHJ100T	Photojournalism I*	(0,100)	
RPE100T	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I*	(0,140)*	

**plus one\* of the following languages (or as determined by the Head of the Department):**

AAJ160T	Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)
AAJ180T	Afrikaans I	(0,050)
FRE120T	French I	(0,050)
GER130T	German I	(0,050)
SNR130T	Sotho (North) I	(0,050)
SNR140T	Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)
ZUL140T	Zulu I	(0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

**SECOND YEAR**

<b>AVR200T</b>	<b>Advanced Reporting II</b>		
AVR20PT	Advanced Reporting: Investigative Reporting II	(0,250)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
AVR20QT	Advanced Reporting: Writing and Scripting Skills II	(0,100)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
BCN200T	Broadcasting: Production II*	(0,200)	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I
BED200T	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II*	(0,200)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I



BES200T	Basic Entrepreneurial Skills for Media II*	(0,025)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
<b>MEM200T</b>	<b>Media Communication II</b>		
ENJ200T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists II	(0,100)	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I
MEM20PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies II	(0,080)	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I
MEM20QT	Media Communication: Mass Communication and Ethics II	(0,020)	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I
NET200T	Internet II*	(0,025)	Media Information Management: Internet I

**The subjects below are not compulsory for obtaining the qualification and no credit weights have been allocated to them. However, the Department strongly recommends that students take these subjects to prepare and equip them for the labour market.**

<b>MEM200T</b>	<b>Media Communication II</b>		
AAJ200T	Media Communication: Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists II	(0,000)*	Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I
SNR220T	Media Communication: Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists II	(0,000)*	Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 1,000**

### THIRD YEAR

AVR300T	Advanced Reporting III	(0,250)	Advanced Reporting II
MDC300T	Media Practice III	(0,500)	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II <b>or</b> Broadcasting: Production II
MDC301R	Media Practice III (semester subject) (re-registration)	(0,000)	

**plus one of the following subjects:**

AED300T	Advanced Editing and Design for Printing III*	(0,250)	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II
BCN300T	Broadcasting: Production III*	(0,250)	Broadcasting: Production II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 1,000**

## 3.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

**Qualification code: BTJR01**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Journalism or another appropriate equivalent qualification with at least one year's experience in the print or electronic media.

In the case of any other equivalent qualification, candidates should possess adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification. They should also apply for the granting of status.



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes on Saturdays.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

**THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

#### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
BRT400T	Basic Research Project	(0,300)
BRT400R	Basic Research Project (re-registration)	(0,000)
ETN410T	Editorial Management IV	(0,100)

**plus one of the following subjects:**

<b>SRG400T</b>	<b>Specialist Reporting IV</b>	
SRG40RT	Specialist Reporting: Political Reporting IV	(0,400)
SRG40ST	Specialist Reporting: Features and Reviews IV	(0,400)

**plus one of the following subjects:**

<b>SRG400T</b>	<b>Specialist Reporting IV</b>	
SRG40PT	Specialist Reporting: Print Media IV	(0,200)
SRG40QT	Specialist Reporting: Broadcasting IV	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

### 3.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

**Qualification code: MTJR96**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Higher Diploma: Journalism, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Journalism, or another appropriate equivalent qualification, as well as proven media experience. In the case of an equivalent qualification, candidates should possess adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification. Students should also apply for the granting of status.

In addition students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year, and a maximum of three years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU500T	Dissertation: Journalism	(1,000)
JOU500R	Dissertation: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

### 3.5 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

**Qualification code: DTJR96**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Journalism or an equivalent qualification and proven media experience.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years, and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU700T	Thesis: Journalism	(2,000)
JOU700R	Thesis: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>



## 4. DEPARTMENT OF LAW

### 4.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 15 July 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Adv JV Maswanganyi - LLM (Labour Law) (Unisa)  
Telephone number: 012 382 9894

Departmental Administrators: Ms SJE Nagel and Ms N Mosiane

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Dr DA Ally	Lecturer	LLM (Fund Rights and Constit Practice) (UP), LL.D (UP)
Ms R Borman**	Senior Lecturer	LLM (General) (UP)
Mr JD Coetzer	Lecturer	BProc (Unisa)
Ms HD Dippenaar*	Lecturer	LLM (Unisa)
Ms L du Preez*	Senior Lecturer (eMalahleni Campus)	LLM (Tax Law) (RAU)
Adv OM Khan	Senior Lecturer	LLM (UP), MBA (NewPort)
Mr T Khangala	Lecturer	LLM (UniVen)
Ms P Letimela	Lecturer	LLB (Univ of Lesotho)
Adv L Loots	Lecturer	LLM (Tax Law) (Unisa)
Adv LM Masenya	Lecturer	LLB (Univ of the North)
Ms MS Mokoena	Lecturer	LLB (Vista Univ)
Mrs A Marais	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	LLM (Unisa)
Mr TT Madzhie	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	LLB (UniVen)
Ms C Muller	Senior Lecturer	LLB (UP), MPhil (Entrepreneurship) (UP)
Mr MN Rikhotso	Lecturer	Bluris (University of Zululand)
Ms MSC van As*	Lecturer	LLM (Contracts) (UP)
Mr R van der Walt*	Principal Lecturer	LLM (Human Rights) (UP), LLM (Estate Planning) (PU for CHE)
Ms MM Watermeyer***	Lecturer	LLM (Private Law) (Unisa)
Key to asterisks: * Admitted Attorney ** Admitted Attorney, Conveyancer and Notary (Court) *** Admitted Attorney and Conveyancer		

### 4.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LEGAL ASSISTANCE

Qualification code: NDLE00

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses

#### REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade for English.



**Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for any other additional language.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Assignment:*  
The assignment for Legal Research and Writing I should be submitted on or before the end of August of the applicable year. In exceptional cases, the Head of the Department may, on request by the lecturer of the subject, approve the extension of the submission date.
- g. *Experiential Learning:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

**Key to asterisks:**

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LGP100T	Legal Practice for Paralegals I	(0,250)	
LLS100T	Language and Life Skills	(0,125)	
MCL100T	Mercantile Law for Paralegals I	(0,250)	
PRW100T	Practical Private Law for Paralegals I	(0,250)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

CLS101T	Computing for Legal Assistants I	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	



**SECOND YEAR**

LLA110T	Labour Law I	(0,150)	
MCL200T	Mercantile Law for Paralegals II	(0,250)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals I
PCL110T	Practical Criminal Law for Paralegals I	(0,150)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

DMV101T	Delicts and Motor Vehicle Accidents I	(0,100)	
LGP20AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals I

**SECOND SEMESTER**

DRS101T	Dispute Resolution I	(0,050)	
LGP20BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals I
WFL101T	Welfare Law I	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

**THIRD YEAR**

CIT100T	Civil Practice I	(0,150)	
LGP300T	Legal Practice for Paralegals III	(0,250)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB
MCL300T	Mercantile Law for Paralegals III	(0,250)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals II
PLP100T	Practical Law: Procedure I	(0,200)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

EXP1LAS	Experiential Learning	(0,000)	
LRW101T	Legal Research and Writing I	(0,100)	
SMB111T	Small Business Management I	(0,050)*	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**



## 5. DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION

### 5.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 20 July 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Prof PM Nkhoma - PhD (Mathematical Education) (Leeds University, UK)  
 Telephone numbers: 012 382 9405/9447  
 Departmental Administrator: Ms P Kgokane

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Mr S Kader	Senior Lecturer	M Dip Tech (Electrical Engineering) (DUT), MEd (UPE)
Ms N Mafa	Lecturer	M Tech (Educational Management) (TUT)
Dr M Makgato	Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Mr TP Masebe	Lecturer	MSc (Mathematics) (NWU), MEd (Education Practice) (NWU)
Ms N Maseko	Lab Technician	BSc (Chemistry) (Wits)
Mr BT Mogalane	Lecturer	BSc (Hons) (Mathematics) (Medunsa)
Prof FJ Mundalamo	Associate Professor	PhD (Physics Education) (Unisa)
Prof W Mwakapenda	OR Tambo Chair	PhD (Mathematical Education) (Wits)
Mr D Ndlovu	Lecturer	BEd (Hons) (Science Education) (UP)
Mr AM Sebothoma	Lecturer	M Tech (Educational Management) (TUT)
Dr T Sedumedi	Senior Lecturer	PhD (Curriculum Development and Instructional Design) (UP)
Ms NM Skosana	Lecturer	M Tech (Educational Management) (TUT)
Mr N Uys	Lecturer	BEd (Hons) (Technology Education) (UP)

### 5.2 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)

Qualification code: ACEZS3/ACEZS5

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):**  
Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in education and training. (A candidate may register for a Level 2 subject only if they have passed the corresponding Level 1 subject). If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected as a subject, the candidate should first have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) or completed a foundation qualification at NQF Level 5, or they should obtain RPL recognition.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation:**  
Evening classes or block-based classes offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.



- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Economical class groupings:*  
The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- h. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, August 2008 and November 2009.)

#### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
------	---------	--------	-------------------------

##### OPTION 1: FET BAND\* (ACEZS3)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)

plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:

##### SUBJECT GROUP A: CONSUMER STUDIES

CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)	
CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies I
CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies II
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)	
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition I
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition II
HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)	
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)	
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing I
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing II

##### SUBJECT GROUP B: MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICAL LITERACY

MAE100T	Mathematics (Education) I	(0,200)	
MAE200T	Mathematics (Education) II	(0,200)*	Mathematics (Education) I
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I	(0,200)	
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy I
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy II

##### SUBJECT GROUP C: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)	
BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) I
BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) II



CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)	
CYE210T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) I
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)	
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,200)*	Physical Science I
FWS310T	Physical Science III	(0,200)*	Physical Science II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II

#### SUBJECT GROUP D: TECHNOLOGY (FET)

CVY100T	Civil Technology I*	(0,200)	
CVY200T	Civil Technology II*	(0,200)*	Civil Technology I
CVY300T	Civil Technology III*	(0,200)*	Civil Technology II
EGD100T	Engineering Graphics and Design I*	(0,200)	
EGD200T	Engineering Graphics and Design II*	(0,200)*	Engineering Graphics and Design I
EGD300T	Engineering Graphics and Design III*	(0,200)*	Engineering Graphics and Design II
ELY100T	Electrical Technology I*	(0,200)	
ELY200T	Electrical Technology II*	(0,200)*	Electrical Technology I
ELY300T	Electrical Technology III*	(0,200)*	Electrical Technology II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
MHY100T	Mechanical Technology I*	(0,200)	
MHY200T	Mechanical Technology II*	(0,200)*	Mechanical Technology I
MHY300T	Mechanical Technology III*	(0,200)*	Mechanical Technology II

#### SUBJECT GROUP E: GENERAL

ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)	
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship I
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)	
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,200)*	Technological Design I
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,200)*	Technological Design II
THE110T	Technology I	(0,200)	
THE210T	Technology II	(0,200)*	Technology I
THE310T	Technology III	(0,200)*	Technology II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 1: **1,000**

#### OPTION 2: SENIOR PHASE: MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY\* (ACEZS5)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)



plus four of the following subjects:

FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,100)*	
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,100)*	Physical Sciences I
MAE100T	Mathematics (Education) I	(0,100)*	
MAE200T	Mathematics (Education) II	(0,100)*	Mathematics (Education) I
NAS100B	Natural Sciences I*	(0,100)	
NAS200T	Natural Sciences II*	(0,100)	Natural Sciences I
THE110T	Technology I	(0,100)*	
THE210T	Technology II	(0,100)*	Technology I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 2:

1,000

### 5.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION

Qualification code: BEEDS6, BEEDS7, BEEDS8, BEEDS9

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:

##### Admission requirement(s):

- For field of specialisation: Natural Sciences - A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with E symbols at the higher grade or D symbols at the standard grade for English, Mathematics and Biology or Natural Science.
- For field of specialisation: Consumer Studies - A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with E symbols at the higher grade or D symbols at the standard grade for English.
- For fields of specialisation: Technical and Technology - A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with E symbols at the higher grade or D symbols at the standard grade for English and Mathematics.

##### Recommended subject(s):

Commercial subjects, languages, mathematical and computer related subjects.

##### Selection criteria:

Admission is subject to selection.

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:

##### FIELD(S) OF SPECIALISATION:

- Consumer Studies
- Technical
- Technology

##### Admission requirement(s):

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy (considered only for the Consumer Studies specialisation field).

FET College students who have N3 and above qualifications with a pass (D symbols and above) in Mathematics, Science, Technology, Engineering Graphics, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Civil Engineering will also be considered.



**Recommended subject(s):**

Agricultural Sciences, Consumer Studies, Information Technology, Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, Engineering Graphics and Design.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20** (with Mathematics) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy).

**FIELD(S) OF SPECIALISATION:**

- Natural Sciences

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language), 4 for Mathematics, 4 for Life Sciences, 4 for Physical Sciences and 3 for any further additional language.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Life Sciences and Physical Sciences

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **22**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Four years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Economical class groupings:*  
The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

**Key to asterisks**

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007, May 2009 and August 2010.)



THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
<b>EDU110T</b>	<b>Education I</b>		
EDU11PT	Education: Educational Management I	(0,030)	
EDU11QT	Education: Theory of Education I	(0,030)	
<b>GSD100B</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics I</b>		
GSD10PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus one\* of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,030)*
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,030)*
CZU110T	Communication in IsiZulu I	(0,030)*
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,030)*

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

#### OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)
HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)

#### OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

#### OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
CVY100T	Civil Technology I*	(0,200)
EGD100T	Engineering Graphics and Design I*	(0,200)
ELY100T	Electrical Technology I*	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MHY100T	Mechanical Technology I*	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

#### OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)
THE110A	Technology (Senior Phase) I*	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 0,970



## SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
<b>EDU210T</b>	<b>Education II</b>		
EDU21PT	Education: Educational Management II	(0,060)	Education I
EDU21QT	Education: Theory of Education II	(0,060)	Education I
<b>GSD200B</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics II</b>		
GSD20PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics I
GSD20QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

**plus one of the following languages:**

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
CZU200T	Communication in IsiZulu II	(0,025)	Communication in IsiZulu I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

**plus two subjects from one of the following options:**

### OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,250)	Consumer Studies I
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition I
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing I

### OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,250)	Biology (Education) I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CYE200T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) I
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,250)	Physical Science I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

### OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CVY200T	Civil Technology II*	(0,250)	Civil Technology I
EGD200T	Engineering Graphics and Design II*	(0,250)	Engineering Graphics and Design I
ELY200T	Electrical Technology II*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MHY200T	Mechanical Technology II*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

### OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,250)	Technological Design I
THE230T	Technology (Senior Phase) II*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**



### THIRD YEAR

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
<b>EDU310T</b>	<b>Education III</b>		
EDU31PT	Education: Educational Management III	(0,060)	Education II
EDU31QT	Education: Theory of Education III	(0,060)	Education II
<b>GSD300B</b>	<b>General Subject Didactics III</b>		
GSD30PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics II
GSD30QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

#### OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,250)	Consumer Studies II
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition II
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing II

#### OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,250)	Biology (Education) II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS300T	Physical Science III	(0,250)	Physical Science II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

#### OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CVY300T	Civil Technology III*	(0,250)	Civil Technology II
EGD300T	Engineering Graphics and Design III*	(0,250)	Engineering Graphics and Design II
ELY300T	Electrical Technology III*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MHY300T	Mechanical Technology III*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

#### OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,250)	Technological Design II
THE330T	Technology (Senior Phase) III*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **0,970**



## FOURTH YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

<b>EDU401T</b>	<b>Education IV</b>		
EDU40PT	Education: Educational Management IV	(0,125)	Education III
EDU40QT	Education: Theory of Education IV	(0,125)	Education III
GSD401B	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SMC301T	Skills and Life Orientation: Sport Management and Coaching III*	(0,080)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

On completion of all the above subjects.

EUP401B	Education Practice	(0,500)	General Subject Didactics III
---------	--------------------	---------	-------------------------------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**

## 5.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION

Qualification code: BHEES6, BHEES7, BHEES8, BHEES9

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):**  
A qualification with at least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which are at the NQF Level 6 or higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisations or learning areas of teacher education: technology, natural sciences, mathematics, consumer studies, technical studies.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation:**  
Evening and block-based classes over a period of two years.
- Intake for the qualification:**  
January only
- Readmission:**  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- Subject credits:**  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, May 2009 and September 2011.)



## YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

### ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

#### OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BHEES6)

SDR500T	Subject Didactics: Consumer Studies V	(0,200)*
---------	---------------------------------------	----------

#### plus one\* of the following subjects:

CSS400T	Consumer Studies IV	(0,400)*
HTK400T	Hotelkeeping and Catering IV	(0,400)*
NAC400T	Needlework and Clothing IV	(0,400)*

#### OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BHEES7)

#### One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SDB500T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,200)*
SDG500T	Subject Didactics: General Science V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SPS500T	Subject Didactics: Physical Science V	(0,200)*

#### plus one\* of the following subjects:

BIE400T	Biology (Education) IV	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
FWS400T	Physical Science IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*

#### OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BHEES8)

#### One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SEG500T	Subject Didactics: Engineering Graphics and Design V*	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SUT500T	Subject Didactics: Technical V	(0,200)*

#### plus one\* of the following subjects:

CVY400T	Civil Technology IV*	(0,400)*
EGD400T	Engineering Graphics and Design IV*	(0,400)*
ELY400T	Electrical Technology IV*	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*
MHY400T	Mechanical Technology IV*	(0,400)*



#### OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BHEES9)

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SUE500T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,200)*

plus one\* of the following subjects:

ENT400T	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*
TCD400T	Technological Design IV	(0,400)*
THE400T	Technology IV	(0,400)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

### 5.5 MASTERS IN EDUCATION

Qualification code: MEED05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% to be considered for selection.

Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September of the applicable year:

- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination

In addition, students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Postgraduate Workshops will be available and students must attend.

b. *Selection criteria:*

Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed during October to register.

c. *Applications:*

Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

Any prospective student, who has not completed their previous qualification at TUT, should submit an application form to Student Administration in order to obtain a student number.

Prospective students should understand that neither an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio, automatically gives them admission to the Masters in Education. If a prospective student's portfolio is accepted, they will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be taken about his or her admission.

d. *Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Research
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU540T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
EDU540R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

## 5.6 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION

**Qualification code: DEED05**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Masters in Education or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
  - A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Doctorate in Education
  - A short description of the research topic
  - An academic record that includes the marks obtained for the Masters in Education

After submitting these documents, prospective students will be requested to prepare a proposal based on a study theme to be provided by the Department of Educational Studies. Candidates will be invited for an interview in January, during which they also have to present their proposals to the Departmental Research and Innovation Committee and supervisors.

Candidates will be informed of the outcome of their application within a week.

- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU710T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU710R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>



## 6. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

### 6.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 15 June 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Prof DM Mello - DAdmin (Public Management) (UP)  
Telephone number: 012 382 9158

Departmental Administrator: Ms JE Ranngu

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Mr NP Chirindza	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Public Management) (Unisa)
Mr AJ Diale	Senior Lecturer	MPA (Exec) (Univ of Queensland)
Mr N Gumede	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	MA (Public Administration) (UCT)
Ms D Joubert	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BAdmin (Hons) (Public Management) (Unisa)
Prof T Khalo	Associate Professor	PhD (St George University)
Ms MS Madia	Lecturer	MAdmin (Public Management) (UP)
Mr JTM Maletse	Senior Lecturer	MA (Public Management) (UL)
Mr PM Mampane	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	MA (Development and Management) (NWU)
Mr JK Mampye	Senior Lecturer	MPA (UP)
Mr MH Maserumule	Senior Lecturer	MA (Public Management) (Unisa)
Dr T Matsiliza	Senior Lecturer	DAdmin (UP)
Ms N Mhlauli	Lecturer	Mphil (Public Management) (NMMU)
Prof K Moeti	Associate Professor	DAdmin (UP)
Mr SK Mokoena	Section Head and Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Ms V Molapo	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Mr LL Ndou	Lecturer	MA (Administration and Development) (UNW)
Ms MS Nkhumshe	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Industrial Psychology) (Unisa)
Ms LM Nonyane	Administrator (Mbombela Campus)	B Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Mr MA Prinsloo	Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Ms F Ramolotja	Administrator (Polokwane Campus)	N Dip (Administrative Management) (Unisa)
Prof E van Rooyen	Professor	DAdmin (UP)
Ms M Vorster	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Municipal Administration) (UP)



## 6.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT (Provisional accredited) Qualification code: NDLM08

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:

##### Admission requirement(s):

FETC Level 4

##### Recommended subject(s):

None

##### Selection criteria:

Applicants who are employed on a full-time basis are selected according to the admission criteria.

The following selection criteria, based on Senior Certificate results, apply to all subjects except English in the case of applications for full-time study:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1

English:

If symbol is lower than a D, apply as indicated above.

If symbol is a D or higher, apply as follows:

HG	10
SG	7

>20	Accepted
15 - 20	Must undergo a TUT potential assessment
<15	Not accepted

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:

##### Admission requirement(s):

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

##### Recommended subject(s):

Business Studies, Geography, History and any additional languages.

##### Selection criteria:

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of 20.

##### Assessment procedures:

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.



- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation and registration:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

## FIRST YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
GPO11AT	Governance and Politics A	(0,085)	
LDM10AT	Local Development Management IA	(0,083)	
LGM12AT	Local Government Management IA	(0,083)	
MHR10AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IA	(0,083)	
MNI10AT	Municipal Finance Management IA	(0,083)	
MUL11AT	Municipal Law IA	(0,083)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

### SECOND SEMESTER

GPO11BT	Governance and Politics B	(0,085)	
LDM10BT	Local Development Management IB	(0,083)	
LGM12BT	Local Government Management IB	(0,083)	
MHR10BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IB	(0,083)	
MNI10BT	Municipal Finance Management IB	(0,083)	
MUL11BT	Municipal Law IB	(0,083)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000	

## SECOND YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

EUC11AT	End-User Computing A	(0,085)	
LDM20AT	Local Development Management IIA	(0,083)	Local Development Management IA
			Local Development Management IB
LGM21AT	Local Government Management IIA	(0,083)	Local Government Management IA
			Local Government Management IB



MHR20AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IA Municipal Human Resource Management IB
MNI20AT	Municipal Finance Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IA Municipal Finance Management IB
MUL21AT	Municipal Law IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Law IA Municipal Law IB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>			
EUC11BT	End-User Computing B	(0,085)	
LDM20BT	Local Development Management IIB	(0,083)	Local Development Management IA Local Development Management IB
LGM21BT	Local Government Management IIB	(0,083)	Local Government Management IA Local Government Management IB
MHR20BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIB	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IA Municipal Human Resource Management IB
MNI20BT	Municipal Finance Management IIB	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IA Municipal Finance Management IB
MUL21BT	Municipal Law IIB	(0,083)	Municipal Law IA Municipal Law IB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		1,000	

### THIRD YEAR

#### FIRST SEMESTER

FUN10AT	Fundamentals of Research A	(0,085)	
LDM30AT	Local Development Management IIIA	(0,083)	Local Development Management IIA Local Development Management IIB
LGM31AT	Local Government Management IIIA	(0,083)	Local Government Management IIA Local Government Management IIB
MHR30AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIIA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA Municipal Human Resource Management IIB
MNI30AT	Municipal Finance Management IIIA	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IIA Municipal Finance Management IIB
MUL30AT	Municipal Law IIIA	(0,083)	Municipal Law IIA Municipal Law IIB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	



## SECOND SEMESTER

FUN10BT	Fundamentals of Research B	(0,085)	
LDM30BT	Local Development Management IIIB	(0,083)	Local Development Management IIA Local Development Management IIB
LGM31BT	Local Government Management IIIB	(0,083)	Local Government Management IIA Local Government Management IIB
MHR30BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIIB	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA Municipal Human Resource Management IIB
MNI30BT	Municipal Finance Management IIIB	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IIA Municipal Finance Management IIB
MUL30BT	Municipal Law IIIB	(0,083)	Municipal Law IIA Municipal Law IIB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

## 6.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: NDPA01

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

### REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

#### • FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:

##### Admission requirement(s):

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and three other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

##### Recommended subject(s):

None

##### Selection criteria:

Applicants who are employed on a full-time basis are selected according to the admission criteria.

The following selection criteria, based on Senior Certificate results, apply to all subjects except English in the case of applications for full-time study:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1



English:

If symbol is lower than a D, apply as indicated above.

If symbol is a D or higher, apply as follows:

HG 10  
SG 7

>20 Accepted  
15 - 20 Must undergo a TUT potential assessment  
<15 Not accepted

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Studies, Geography, History and any additional languages.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Public Management Practice III (experiential learning):*  
No student will be permitted to register for Public Management Practice III unless they have passed all the set subjects in the first and second years and any three subjects in the third year.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

**FIRST YEAR**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
PEG121T	Public Resource Management I	(0,167)	
PUI101T	Public Information Services I	(0,167)	
PUO101T	Public Office Management I	(0,166)*	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	



**SECOND SEMESTER**

PUB101T	Public Decision-Making I	(0,167)	
PUV101T	Public Service Delivery I	(0,167)	
SEF101T	Self-Management I	(0,166)*	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

**SECOND YEAR****FIRST SEMESTER**

PFN211T	Public Financial Management II	(0,167)	Public Resource Management I
PUE201T	Public Information Practices II	(0,167)	Public Information Services I
PUG201T	Public Human Resource Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

**SECOND SEMESTER**

FUN201T	Fundamentals of Research II	(0,167)	
PJF201T	Project Management II	(0,167)	Public Service Delivery I
PLU201T	Public Procurement and Logistics Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

**THIRD YEAR****FIRST SEMESTER**

FPM301T	Financial and Procurement Management III	(0,143)	Public Financial Management II
MOI301T	Management of Information III	(0,143)	Public Information Practices II
PUG301T	Public Human Resource Management III	(0,142)*	Public Human Resource Management II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,428

**SECOND SEMESTER**

ICN301T	Intersectoral Collaboration III	(0,143)	
PRQ301T	Programme Management III	(0,143)	Project Management II
PUQ301T	Public Management Practice III (offered in both semesters)	(0,143)	
PUQ301R	Public Management Practice III (re-registration) (offered in both semesters)	(0,000)	
PYU301T	Policy Studies III	(0,143)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,572

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**



## 6.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: BTPA01

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Any tertiary diploma with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

### ATTENDANCE

#### FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PAL401T	Public Accountability IV	(0,167)
RIN401T	Research and Information Management IV	(0,167)
SPI401T	Strategic Public Management IV	(0,166)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500

#### SECOND SEMESTER

GVR401T	Governmental Relations IV	(0,167)
PPE401T	Public Policy Management IV	(0,167)
PUG401T	Public Human Resource Management IV	(0,166)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000



## 6.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (Structured) Qualification code: MTPAS2/MTLGS0

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
Any Baccalaureus Technologiae or honours degree with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
  - Previous academic achievement
  - Record of conduct
  - Work experience
  - Research topic proposal
  - Reasons for continuing with studies
- c. *Presentation:*  
Block-based classes
- d. *Minimum duration:*  
A minimum of two years, and a maximum of three years.
- e. *Subjects:*
  - The six subjects are presented in a block format during the first 18 months.
  - Teaching methods are a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.
  - The second part of the Magister Technologiae comprises the research report, which carries a weight of 50% of the degree. Tutors will guide students for the duration of the qualification on how to plan, research and draw up their dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

### OPTION 1: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (MTLGS0)

#### ATTENDANCE

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RML500T	Research Methods in Local Government V (0,100)	

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

ALG501T	Advanced Local Government Management V	(0,080)
LGM501T	Research Report: Local Government V	(0,500)
LGM501R	Research Report: Local Government V (re-registration)	(0,000)

#### plus four of the following subjects:

CIL501T	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Local Government V	(0,080)
---------	--	---------



FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

#### OPTION 2: PUBLIC SERVICE (MTPAS2)

##### ATTENDANCE

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMI500T	Research Methods in Public Management V	(0,100)

##### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

APU501T	Advanced Public Management V	(0,080)
PUN501T	Research Report: Public Management V	(0,500)
PUN501R	Research Report: Public Management V (re-registration)	(0,000)

##### plus four of the following subjects:

CIA501T	Contemporary Issues and Approaches in Public Management V	(0,080)
FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

## 6.6 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: MTPA96

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.



- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
- Previous academic achievement
  - Record of conduct
  - Work experience
  - Research topic proposal
  - Reasons for continuing with studies
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year, and a maximum of three years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG500T	Dissertation: Public Management	(1,000)
PMG500R	Dissertation: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

## 6.7 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

**Qualification code: DTPA96**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years, and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG700T	Thesis: Public Management	(2,000)
PMG700R	Thesis: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>



## 7. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

### 7.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 15 June 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department:	Prof DLR van der Waldt - PhD (Communication Management) (NWU)
Telephone number:	012 382 9911
Departmental Administrator:	Ms HE Van Zyl

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Mr NS Bernardo	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Public Relations Management) (TUT)
Ms M Duvenage	Lecturer	M Tech (Strategic Communication) (TUT)
Ms MC Maree	Lecturer	M Tech (Strategic Communication) ( <i>cum laude</i> ) (TUT)
Dr N Papastefanou	Senior Lecturer	D Tech (Public Relations Management) (TUT)

### 7.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: NDBC03

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test as well.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Economics and Typing.

**Selection criteria:**

All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy. Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Accounting, Business Studies, Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Visual Arts and official languages.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20** (with Mathematics) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy).

**Assessment procedures:**

Candidates who achieve the minimum APS may be required to sit for a TUT potential assessment and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment, since these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Experiential Learning I:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

**SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AMC100T	Advertising and Marketing Communication I	(0,200)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,050)	
IDM100T	Introduction to Marketing Management I	(0,100)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,050</b>	

**SECOND YEAR**

AMC200T	Advertising and Marketing Communication II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I
CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I



MPP100T	Management Principles and Practice I	(0,100)	
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I

**plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:**

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,050)
FRE110T	French	(0,050)
GER110T	German	(0,050)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,050)
SNR110C	Northern Sotho	(0,050)
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,050)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 0,950**

### THIRD YEAR

<b>AMC300T</b>	<b>Advertising and Marketing Communication III</b>		
AMC30PT	Advertising and Marketing Communication: Theory III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
AMC30QT	Advertising and Marketing Communication: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
<b>CSC310T</b>	<b>Communication Science III</b>		
CSC31PT	Communication Science: Theory III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
CSC31QT	Communication Science: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 1,000**

## 7.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

**Qualification code: BTBC97**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Diploma: Business Communication or relevant equivalent qualification (on NQF Level 6) obtained from a University or a University of Technology. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation and class attendance:**  
Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes. Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) as determined by the Head of the Department.



- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

**On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, students might be considered for continuing with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.**

#### ATTENDANCE

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AMC400T	Advertising and Marketing Communication IV	(0,250)
CSC400T	Communication Science IV (offered only in 2013)	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
MPP200T	Management Principles and Practice II	(0,100)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

#### FIRST SEMESTER

ECN12AT	Economics IA	(0,050)
---------	--------------	---------

#### SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT	Economics IB	(0,050)
---------	--------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

## 7.4 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: NDIC03

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test as well.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Economics, French, Geography, History and Typing.

**Selection criteria:**

All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.



- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy. Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Geography, History and official languages.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20** (with Mathematics) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy).

**Assessment procedures:**

Candidates who achieve the minimum APS may be required to sit for a TUT potential assessment and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment, since these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Experiential Learning I:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

**SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES.**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
INR100T	International Relations I	(0,200)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

ECN12AT	Economics IA	(0,050)
---------	--------------	---------



## SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT Economics IB (0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,100**

## SECOND YEAR

CSC220T Communication Science II (0,200) Communication Science I  
Media Studies I  
Public Relations I

IIT100T Introduction to International Trade I (0,100)

INR200T International Relations II (0,200)

MDS200T Media Studies II (0,200) International Relations I  
Communication Science I  
Media Studies I  
Public Relations I

PRS210T Public Relations II (0,200) Communication Science I  
Media Studies I  
Public Relations I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,900**

## THIRD YEAR

### CSC310T Communication Science III

CSC31PT Communication Science: Theory III (0,250) Communication Science II  
International Relations II

CSC31QT Communication Science: Experiential Learning III (0,250) Communication Science II  
International Relations II

### INR300T International Relations III

INR30PT International Relations: Theory III (0,250) Communication Science II  
International Relations II

INR30QT International Relations: Experiential Learning III (0,250) Communication Science II  
International Relations II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

## 7.5 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: BTIC97

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Diploma: International Communication or relevant equivalent qualification (on NQF Level 6) obtained from a University or a University of Technology. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation and class attendance:**  
Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes. Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) as determined by the Head of the Department.



- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in September 2007.)

**On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, students might be considered for continuing with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.**

#### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV (offered only in 2013)	(0,250)
INL200T	International Law (offered only in 2013)	(0,100)
INR400T	International Relations IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
RMD100I	Research Methodology*	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

**plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:**

FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 1,000**

## 7.6 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

**Qualification code: NDPR03**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to undergo a formal admission test, as well.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Business Economics, Computer Science, Hospitality Management and Typing.

**Selection criteria:**

All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.



- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or 4 for Mathematical Literacy (4). Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Geography, History and official languages.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20** (with Mathematics) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy).

**Assessment procedures:**

Candidates who achieve the minimum APS may be required to sit for a TUT potential assessment and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment, since these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Day classes
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Experiential Learning I:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
BSP100T	Business Studies: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
IRS100T	Industrial Relations I	(0,100)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	
SPY200T	Social Psychology	(0,100)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,100</b>	



**SECOND YEAR**

CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
LPR100T	Law: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
MAP110T	Marketing and Advertising: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I

**plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:**

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,100)
FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)
SNR110C	Northern Sotho	(0,100)
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,100)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 0,900**

**THIRD YEAR**

CSC310T	Communication Science III	(0,250)	Communication Science II Public Relations II
EXP1PRO	Experiential Learning I	(0,500)	Communication Science II Public Relations II
PRS310T	Public Relations III	(0,250)	Communication Science II Public Relations II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 1,000**

## 7.7 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

**Qualification code: BTPR04**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

**REMARKS**

- Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Diploma: Public Relations or relevant equivalent qualification (on NQF Level 6) obtained from a University or a University of Technology. A student has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation and class attendance:**  
Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes. Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) determined by the Head of the Department.



- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

#### YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV (offered only in 2013)	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
MPT400T	Management Practice IV	(0,150)
PRS400T	Public Relations IV	(0,250)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,150)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

### 7.8 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

**Qualification code: MTPR95**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a BA Honours degree in Communication Science, or a relevant equivalent qualification with five years of suitable experience.  
In addition, students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS500T	Dissertation: Public Relations Management	(1,000)
PRS500R	Dissertation: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



## 7.9 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: DTPR96

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a Magister Technologiae in Communication Science with five years of relevant experience, or a relevant equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All prospective students are subject to evaluation. Evaluation is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS700T	Thesis: Public Relations Management	(2,000)
PRS700R	Thesis: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

## 7.10 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: MTSE06

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, or a relevant equivalent qualification with five years of relevant experience.  
  
In addition, students should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.



- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG500T	Dissertation: Strategic Communication	(1,000)
SAG500R	Dissertation: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

## 7.11 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: DTSE06

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication or a Magister Technologiae: Communication Science or a relevant equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
All prospective students have to present themselves for evaluation. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG700T	Thesis: Strategic Communication	(2,000)
SAG700R	Thesis: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**



## 8. DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

### 8.1 PERSONNEL INFORMATION

On 15 June 2011, this department had the following staff members:

Head of Department: Prof ID de Vries - DLitt et Phil (RAU)  
Telephone number: 012 382 9545

Departmental Administrators: Ms M Nagel and Ms J Nash

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	HIGHEST GENERIC QUALIFICATION(S)
Mr CF Blom	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (History) (UOFS)
Mr LE Childs	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Traffic Safety Management) (TUT)
Ms E Kruger	Lecturer	M Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Dr JT Mofokeng	Senior Lecturer	D Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Mr D Motlalekgosi	Lecturer	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Prof EE Obioha	Associate Professor	PhD (Sociology) (Univ of Ibadan)
Mr AA Olutola	Lecturer	LLM (Obafemi Awolowo Univ, Ile-Ife, Nigeria)
Ms MS Reyneke	Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (Tech Pta)
Mr R Riekert	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (Tech Pta)
Ms D Shikwambana	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Dr J Steyn	Senior Lecturer	D Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Ms M vd Westhuizen	Lecturer	MA (Criminology) (Univ of the North)

### 8.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT

**Qualification code: NDGV98**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance education service points

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

Day-class students (students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services): a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full time: A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

Swedish formula (only for students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services).



English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (day classes) and Distance Education with limited contact classes per subject per semester, at Cape Town or Durban service points.
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.  
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)



**SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**

**OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH CAMPUS**

**FIRST YEAR**

<b>CODE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CREDIT</b>	<b>PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)</b>
ENG120C	English (A level)	(0,100)*	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

KDA10AT	Correctional Services Administration IA	(0,100)	
KDB10AT	Correctional Services Management IA	(0,125)	
KDR11AT	Correctional Services Law IA	(0,100)	

**plus one of the following subjects:**

CML10AT	Criminology IA*	(0,125)	
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

KDA10BT	Correctional Services Administration IB	(0,100)	
KDB10BT	Correctional Services Management IB	(0,125)	
KDR11BT	Correctional Services Law IB	(0,100)	

**plus one of the following subjects:**

CML10BT	Criminology IB*	(0,125)	
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 1,000**

**SECOND YEAR**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

KDA20AT	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20AT	Correctional Services Management IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21AT	Correctional Services Law IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

**plus one of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:**

CML20AT	Criminology IIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500**



## SECOND SEMESTER

KDA20BT	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20BT	Correctional Services Management IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21BT	Correctional Services Law IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

**plus one of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:**

CML20BT	Criminology IIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

## THIRD YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

KDA30AT	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30AT	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

**plus two of the following subjects if not taken in the second year:**

CML30AT	Criminology IIIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
KDR30AT	Correctional Services Law IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA Correctional Services Law IIB
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

### SECOND SEMESTER

KDA30BT	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30BT	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB



**plus two of the following subjects if not taken in the second year:**

CML30BT	Criminology IIIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
KDR30BT	Correctional Services Law IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA Correctional Services Law IIB
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

**OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ENG120D	English (A level)	(0,100)*	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CML10AB	Criminology IA*	(0,125)	
KDA10AB	Correctional Services Administration IA	(0,100)	
KDB10AB	Correctional Services Management IA	(0,125)	
KDR11AB	Correctional Services Law IA	(0,100)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

CML10BB	Criminology IB*	(0,125)	
KDA10BB	Correctional Services Administration IB	(0,100)	
KDB10BB	Correctional Services Management IB	(0,125)	
KDR11BB	Correctional Services Law IB	(0,100)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

**SECOND YEAR**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CML20AB	Criminology IIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
KDA20AB	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20AB	Correctional Services Management IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21AB	Correctional Services Law IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500



**SECOND SEMESTER**

CML20BB	Criminology IIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
KDA20BB	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20BB	Correctional Services Management IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21BB	Correctional Services Law IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

**THIRD YEAR****FIRST SEMESTER**

KDA30AB	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30AB	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

**plus two (one, if PRM110B is taken) of the following subjects:**

CML30AB	Criminology IIIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AB	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PKV10AB	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AB	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM110B	Personnel Management I (year subject)	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,500
---------------------------------	-------

**SECOND SEMESTER**

KDA30BB	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30BB	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB



**plus two (one, if PRM110B was taken) of the following subjects:**

CML30BB	Criminology IIIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10BB	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PKV10BB	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BB	Public Management IB	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

### 8.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: POLICING

**Qualification code: NDPO99**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South, Mbombela, and Polokwane campuses and Distance education service points

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

Day-class students: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol), and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full time: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

Swedish formula (only for candidates who are not employed by the South African Police Service).

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.



• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*
  - Soshanguve South Campus (day and evening classes).
  - Distance education (with limited contact classes per semester at Cape Town or Durban service points).
  - Mbombela Campus (block-based classes and/or evening classes).
  - Polokwane Campus (day classes).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

- **SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**
- **THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE BLOCK-BASED CLASSES DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. THE CODES MAY DIFFER FROM CAMPUS TO CAMPUS.**

**OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH, MBOMBELA AND POLOKWANE CAMPUSES**

**FIRST YEAR**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR10AT	Investigation of Crime IA	(0,125)	
LPG10AT	Law: Policing IA	(0,125)	
PLG10AT	Policing IA	(0,125)	
<b>plus one of the following subjects (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):</b>			
CML10AT	Criminology IA	(0,125)	
EPG100T	English Practical: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	



## SECOND SEMESTER

ICR10BT	Investigation of Crime IB	(0,125)
LPG10BT	Law: Policing IB	(0,125)
PLG10BT	Policing IB	(0,125)

**plus one of the following subjects if English Practical: Policing was not taken in the first semester (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):**

CML10BT	Criminology IB	(0,125)
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

## SECOND YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

PLG20AT	Policing IIA	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB
---------	--------------	---------	----------------------------

**plus three of the following subjects (two subjects, if English Practical: Policing was taken), on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):**

CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPE100T	Communication: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

PLG20BT	Policing IIB	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB
---------	--------------	---------	----------------------------

**plus three of the following subjects (two subjects if English Practical: Policing was taken), on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):**

CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**



## THIRD YEAR

### FIRST SEMESTER

PLG30AT	Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
<b>plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):</b>			
CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
CML30AT	Criminology IIIA	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30AT	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LBP30AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

### SECOND SEMESTER

PLG30BT	Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
<b>plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):</b>			
CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
CML30BT	Criminology IIIB	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30BT	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB



LBP30BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

## OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

### FIRST YEAR

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR101B	Investigation of Crime I	(0,250)	
LPG101B	Law: Policing I	(0,250)	
PLG101B	Policing I	(0,250)	

**plus one of the following subjects:**

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

### SECOND YEAR

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

PLG201B	Policing II	(0,250)	Policing I
---------	-------------	---------	------------

**plus one of the following subjects:**

CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I

**plus two of the following subjects not already passed:**

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**



### THIRD YEAR

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

PLG301B	Policing III	(0,250)	Policing II
---------	--------------	---------	-------------

**plus one of the following subjects:**

CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II

**plus two of the following subjects not already passed:**

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

## 8.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

**Qualification code: BTPO98**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South, Mbombela campuses and Distance Education service points

### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):**  
A National Diploma: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- Selection criteria:**  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration:**  
One year
- Presentation:**  
Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses (evening and block-based classes) and Distance education with limited contact classes per subject per semester at Cape Town or Durban service points.
- Intake for the qualification:**  
January only



- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

**SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**

**OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH AND MBOMBELA CAMPUSES**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMD10AP	Research Methodology A	(0,125)
<b>plus two of the following subjects:</b>		
ICR40AT	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)
LBP40AT	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)
PLG40AT	Policing IVA	(0,125)
<b>plus one first, second or third level subject (0,125 credit) which was not calculated towards the credits for the National Diploma.</b>		
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500

**SECOND SEMESTER**

RMD10BP	Research Methodology B	(0,125)
<b>plus two of the following subjects:</b>		
ICR40BT	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)
LBP40BT	Management Leadership: Policing IVB	(0,125)
PLG40BT	Policing IVB	(0,125)
<b>plus one first, second or third level subject (0,125 credit) which was not calculated towards the credits for the National Diploma.</b>		
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

**OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION**

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
RMD10AV	Research Methodology A	(0,125)	
<b>plus two of the following subjects:</b>			
ICR40AB	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime III
LBP40AB	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing III
PLG40AB	Policing IVA	(0,125)	Policing III
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,375	



## SECOND SEMESTER

RMD10BV	Research Methodology B	(0,125)	Research Methodology A
---------	------------------------	---------	------------------------

**plus two of the following subjects:**

ICR40BB	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IVA
LBP40BB	Management Leadership: Policing IVB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IVA
PLG40BB	Policing IVB	(0,125)	Policing IVA

**plus one first, second or third level subject (0,250 credit) which was not calculated towards the credits for the National Diploma.**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,625

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

## 8.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

**(Structured)**

**Qualification code: MTPOST**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance Education service points

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification. In addition, the student should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Duration:*
  - A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years. The six subjects are presented during the first 18 months in evening or block-based classes (2 x 2 weeks during the first and second parts of the year).
  - Teaching methods are based on a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.
  - The second part of the Magister Technologiae (the last six months) comprises the dissertation (Research Report: Policing V), which carries a weight of 50% of the degree.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (evening or block-based classes) and Distance education with limited contact classes per subject per semester, at the Cape Town or Durban service points.
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.



- THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.
- SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APB501T	Advanced Police Management V	(0,080)	
PLG501T	Research Report: Policing V	(0,500)	
PLG501R	Research Report: Policing V (re-registration)	(0,000)	
RMP200T	Research Methods in Policing II (year subject)	(0,100)	Research Methodology A Research Methodology B
<b>plus four of the following subjects:</b>			
ACG501T	Advanced Crime Investigation V	(0,080)	Investigation of Crime IVA Investigation of Crime IVB
CPV511T	Advanced Pro-Active Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IVA Policing IVB
CYI501T	Contemporary Policing Approaches and Issues V	(0,080)	
IFT511T	Information Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IVA Policing IVB
ODP511T	Organisation Development in Policing V	(0,080)	
PFN501T	Public Financial Management V	(0,080)	
PJG501T	Project Management V	(0,080)	
POS511T	Policy Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	
PUG511T	Human Resource Management in Policing V	(0,080)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>	

## 8.6 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

**Qualification code: MTPO00**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s):*  
A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification. In addition, the student should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
- Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- Duration:*  
A minimum of one year, and a maximum of three years.
- Presentation:*  
Research
- Dissertation:*  
Supervisors will guide students for the duration of the programme on how to plan, research and draw up their dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.



- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
POG500T	Dissertation: Policing	(1,000)
POG500R	Dissertation: Policing (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>

## 8.7 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

**Qualification code: DTPO00**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Magister Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. *Presentation:*  
Research
- e. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PLG700T	Thesis: Policing	(2,000)
PLG700R	Thesis: Policing (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>2,000</b>

## 8.8 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING

**Qualification code: NDRY03**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance Education service points

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*
- FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**  
**Admission requirement(s):**  
A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.  
  
Applicants who are employed full-time: Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.



**Selection criteria:**

Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of **20**.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes) and Distance Education with limited contact classes per subject per semester, at Cape Town or Durban service points.
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.



- THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.
- SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.

#### FIRST YEAR

##### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	
<b>plus three of the following subjects:</b>			
MIO101T	Municipal Policing I	(0,250)	
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
STL101T	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I	(0,250)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

#### SECOND YEAR

##### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM201T	Traffic Systems Management II	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management I
<b>plus three of the following subjects:</b>			
MIO201T	Municipal Policing II	(0,250)	Municipal Policing I
PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
STL201T	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement II	(0,250)	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	

#### THIRD YEAR

##### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM301T	Traffic Systems Management III	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management II
<b>plus three of the following subjects:</b>			
MIO301T	Municipal Policing III	(0,250)	Municipal Policing II
PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II
TRC301T	Traffic Criminology III	(0,250)	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>1,000</b>	



## 8.9 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING Qualification code: BTRY03

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance Education service points

### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Municipal and Traffic Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes) and Distance Education with limited contact classes per subject per semester, at Cape Town or Durban service points.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

- THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.
- SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.

### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)
<b>plus two of the following subjects:</b>		
MIO401T	Municipal Policing IV	(0,250)
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



**8.10 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE  
MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY  
Qualification code: NDRS03**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance Education service points

**REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

**Selection criteria:**

Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with an endorsement of a Bachelor's degree or a diploma, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, candidates must have an Admission Points Score (APS) with a minimum of 20.

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.



- b. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years
- c. *Presentation:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (day classes) and Distance education with limited contact classes per subject per semester, at Cape Town or Durban service points.
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- e. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- f. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

- **THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.**
- **SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**

#### **FIRST YEAR**

##### **FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER**

<b>CODE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CREDIT</b>	<b>PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)</b>
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	
<b>plus one of the following subjects:</b>			
TCM101T	Traffic Communication and Liaison I	(0,250)	
TRE101T	Traffic Education I	(0,250)	
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:</b>		<b>1,000</b>	

#### **SECOND YEAR**

##### **FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER**

PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
TFM201T	Traffic Systems Management II	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management I
<b>plus one of the following subjects:</b>			
TMK201T	Traffic Marketing II	(0,250)	Traffic Communication and Liaison I
TRE201T	Traffic Education II	(0,250)	Traffic Education I
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:</b>		<b>1,000</b>	

#### **THIRD YEAR**

##### **FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER**

PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II
TFM301T	Traffic Systems Management III	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management II



plus one of the following subjects:

TMK301T	Traffic Marketing III	(0,250)	Traffic Marketing II
TRE301T	Traffic Education III	(0,250)	Traffic Education II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 1,000

### 8.11 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY

Qualification code: BTRS03

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus and Distance Education service points

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Road Safety or an equivalent qualification.
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection.
- c. *Minimum duration:*  
One year
- d. *Presentation and campus:*  
Soshanguve South Campus (day and block-based classes) and Distance education with limited contact classes, per subject per semester, at Cape Town and Durban service points.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only
- f. *Readmission:*  
See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- g. *Subject credits:*  
Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

- THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.
- SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000



## SECTION B: PHASING OUT QUALIFICATION(S)

### 1. DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

#### 1.1 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT Qualification code: MTTS02

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

**NO NEW REGISTRATIONS FOR THIS QUALIFICATION WILL BE ACCEPTED AS FROM 2012. STUDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY REGISTERED FOR THIS QUALIFICATION HAVE UNTIL 2016 TO OBTAIN IT, SUBJECT TO THE STIPULATIONS OF REGULATION 3.1.1 ON THE MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY.**

Phase-out date: 31 December 2016

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TSM500T	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management	(1,000)
TSM500R	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management (re-registration)	(0,000)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>1,000</b>



## SECTION C: SUBJECT INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS)

Syllabus content is subject to change to accommodate industry changes. **Please note:** a more detailed syllabus is available at the department or in the study guide of the applicable subject.

### A

#### **ACCOUNTING I (ACC120T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Introduction to accounting, accounting concepts and principles, the history of accounting, the accounting equation, adjustments, final accounts and financial statements of sole traders, interpretation of financial statements, stock control systems, bank reconciliation, salaries and wages journal, introduction to partnerships. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

#### **ACCOUNTING II (ACC220T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Introduction to Internal Auditing, Ethics in Accounting, Professional Bodies, Sector accounting, Advanced partnerships, Companies, Close Corporation, Non-profit organisations. Budgeting. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

#### **ACCOUNTING III (ACC320T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Presentation of Financial Statements (Application of IAS 1, GAAP AND IFRS); Provisions and contingent Assets and liabilities; Acquisitions and mergers( take-overs); Amalgamations; Capital reconstruction; Contract accounts; Investments (cum div and ex div); Leases; Valuations and liquidations; Introduction to group statements; deferred taxation; Events after the balance sheet date; Extra-ordinary items with tax implications. Application and integration of the national curriculum statement (NCS), FET Curriculum, Grade 10 -12 and the subject didactics. The development of the appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications on the management of the subject at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

#### **ACCOUNTING IV (ACC400T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Advanced company financial statements, comparative figures, abnormal and extraordinary items with tax implications, deferred taxation, instalment sales, valuations, liquidations and amalgamations, reconstructions, leases, and grouping statements. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

#### **ADVANCED CRIME INVESTIGATION V (ACG501T)**

**1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Introductory concepts. The philosophy of investigation and levels of information management. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **ADVANCED EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING III (AED300T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

The development of perceptive actuality articles for the print media, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **ADVANCED LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT V (ALG501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

#### **ADVANCED POLICE MANAGEMENT V (APB501T)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

The emphasis is on strategic management and organisation development against the background of the most recent policing strategies, as applied to a police organisation. (Total tuition time: not available)



**ADVANCED PRO-ACTIVE POLICING V (CPV511T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

The emphasis is on the most recent theories on combating and preventing crime. Comparisons are made with approaches followed in developed and developing countries to prevent and combat crime. Particular emphasis is placed on the National Crime Prevention Strategy of the South African Government and the National Crime Combating Strategy followed by the South African Police Service. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ADVANCED PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (APU501T)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ADVANCED REPORTING III (AVR300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

The development of contextualised, specialised reports or features for printing, online or broadcast distribution in a contextualised environment. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ADVANCED REPORTING: INVESTIGATIVE REPORTING II (AVR20PT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

The development of investigative, perceptive actuality articles or broadcast reports from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**ADVANCED REPORTING: WRITING AND SCRIPTING SKILLS II (AVR20QT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

The development of perceptive features for the print or broadcast media from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION I (AMC100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

The advertising industry in all its facets, including electronic and printed advertising, is explored and analysed. (Total tuition time: ± 192 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION II (AMC200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject. (Total tuition time: ± 166 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION IV (AMC400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

Strategic knowledge and insight into advertising form the crux of the subject. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III (AMC30QT)****EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress. (Total tuition time: 9 months)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION: THEORY III (AMC30PT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated through assignments submitted by students throughout the year. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject. (Total tuition time: no formal tuition)

**AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I (AAJ160T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)



**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I (AFE150B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I (AFE150T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Language Studies: Improvement of language use with the emphasis on reading and writing skills. Aspects of the Afrikaans vocabulary and the use of reference works on Afrikaans, e.g. dictionaries. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans short stories to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. Language Studies: Improvement of language use with the emphasis on reading and writing skills. Writing coherent essays. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans poems and verse-technical media to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, prepare, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II (AFE210B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II (AFE210T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Language Studies: Afrikaans phonetics, incorporating the Afrikaans spelling rules. Literature Studies: Prose: Basic terms in prose (e.g. theme, character portrayal, action, time and space) on the basis of selected novels and short stories. Language Studies: Morphology, with the emphasis on word formation and syntax, with particular reference to the linear order of Afrikaans core sentences and the parts of speech they contain. Literature Studies: Poetry: a short overview of the study of literature on the basis of representative poems from every period. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS for FET Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III (AFE300B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Basic grammar rules, speeches, discussions, listening techniques, meetings, memorandums, letters and reports. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III (AFE300T, AFE310T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Syntax, with the emphasis on defined sentences, including compound sentences, passive form, indirect speech and denial. Literature Studies: Drama theory on the basis of a few plays. Semantics, with the emphasis on word relations and the interconnectedness of texts. Practical writing (essays and letters), incorporating the work of the previous three years. Literature Studies: Prose, poetry and plays. A selection of works usually studied at school. Incorporation of the literature studies of the previous three years. Application of the subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS for FET Grades 10-12 and the development of an applicable subject policy for the organisational, administrative and practical components of the management of the subject at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) IV (AFE400T)****2 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Language Studies: Literary theory. Introduction to comparative literature study. Syntax. Description and interpretation of complex sentences in Afrikaans. Language ecology. The abuse of Afrikaans to mislead and combating that phenomenon. Psycholinguistics: second-language acquisition with the emphasis on Afrikaans as second language. Morphology: The structure of Afrikaans words. Literature Studies: Afrikaans poetry: Works by van Wyk Louw, Opperman, Cussons and Stockenström. Afrikaans prose. Modern prose. Afrikaans drama: A symbiotic interpretation of modern Afrikaans plays, the handling of social codes, and querying the patriarchal world. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**AFRIKAANS I (AAJ180T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, advertisements and journalistic style. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)



**AFRIKAANS: SKAKELWESE B (AFP140T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The language as instrument applies. Effective and correct use, as well as the style and register of this language, form the core of the subject. The career environment is the point of departure and national and international events are the themes under discussion. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE I (AGS100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Applied biology. Agricultural calculations. Agricultural management. Pasture science. Soil science. Agricultural engineering and entrepreneurship. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: not available)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE II (AGS200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Animal Sciences)**

Agricultural engineering; Pasture science; Soil science; Agricultural economics; Animal health; Environmental conservation and human resource management. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: not available)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE III (AGS300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Agricultural engineering: irrigation and soil conservation. Agricultural law, Financial management, Entrepreneurship and land-use planning. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ANALYSE AND MANAGE HET LEARNING  
PROGRAMME V (AHL501T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

An analysis of higher education, including a vision and mission statement, context, policies, procedures and legislative acts. Management, leadership and administration relating to learning and the facilitation of learning programmes in higher education, training and development. (Total tuition time: ± 12 hours)

**APPLICATION IN FIELD OF EXPERTISE (AIF200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Application in field of expertise 1: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area. Application in field of expertise 2: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**APPLIED AFRIKAANS I (AFI100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)

**APPLIED AFRIKAANS II (AFI200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**APPLIED AFRIKAANS III (AFI300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)



<b>APPLIED ENGLISH I (APL100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language usage. Introductory linguistics: phonetics and grammar. Business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED ENGLISH II (APL200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Advanced language usage. Practical linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED ENGLISH III (APL300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Trends in linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and lexical semantics. Introduction to pragmatics in this language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO I (ASI100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO II (ASI200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO III (ASI300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED TSWANA I (APW100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED TSWANA II (APW200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED TSWANA III (APW300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED VENDA I (AVE100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



<b>APPLIED VENDA II (AVE200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED VENDA III (AVE300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED ZULU I (APZ100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED ZULU II (APZ200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>APPLIED ZULU III (APZ300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ART I (ART110T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>ART II (ART200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Students acquire a sound theoretical base for understanding the value of creative arts education. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>ART III (ART300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Skills and techniques for creative arts education and an understanding of drama through telling and creating stories. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>ASSESSMENT II (AEM200T, AEM210T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Assessment theories, teaching portfolios and learning programme design. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ASSESSMENT III (AEM300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Planning and conducting the assessment of learning outcomes. Preparing the learner for the assessment. Conducting the assessment. Recording assessment results. Moderating assessment, Moderating assessment practice. Retrieving and recording assessment information on a database. Drawing conclusions about the competence of the assessor, based on national assessor standards. Giving feedback on the assessor's methods, approach and use of different types of evidence in a constructive way. Designing assessment activities and instruments, and integrating assessment into the learning programme. Evaluating assessment design for future improvements. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**BASIC EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING II (BED200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  75 hours)

**BASIC ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS FOR MEDIA II (BES200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  15 hours)

**BASIC RESEARCH PROJECT (BRT400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Undertaking a basic research project (essay or dissertation) with the media as the point of departure for applicable research themes. (Total tuition time: not available)

**BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) I (BIE100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and multicellular organisms. The emphasis then shifts to human population ecology/dynamics, ecological relationships, conservation and population. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  125 hours)

**BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) II (BIE200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

The emphasis is on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (gymnosperm and angiosperm) are also studied. The animals are divided into two subtypes, the invertebrates, which include the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida (earthworm), molluscs and Arthropoda, and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and Mammalia. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  125 hours)

**BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) III (BIE300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

The emphasis is on the biochemistry element of biology and focuses on reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  125 hours)

**BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) IV (BIE400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

The physiology of animals and plants relating to internal transport, water relations, excretion, chemical and nervous control, nutrition and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration). (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  100 hours)

**BIOLOGY I (BIO100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and multicellular organisms. The emphasis then shifts to human population ecology/dynamics, ecological relationships, conservation and population. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  125 hours)

**BIOLOGY II (BIO200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Emphasis is placed on the biochemistry element of biology and on reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  50 hours)



**BIOLOGY III (BIO300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Emphasis is placed on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (Gymnospermae and Angiospermae) are investigated. The animals are divided into two groups, namely the invertebrates, which include the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida, molluscs, Arthropoda and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and Mammalia. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**BIOLOGY IV (BIO410T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Animal and plant physiology relating to excretion, chemical and nervous control and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration) is studied and researched. Reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION II (BCN200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit broadcast media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION III (BCN300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Developing perceptive actuality broadcast reports, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment. (Total tuition time: not available)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I (BMN130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Introduction to business management (30%), small business entrepreneurship (50%), administrative function (20%). Applications of subject didactics principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grade 10. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II (BMN240T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Principles of management and management process (20%), operations management (30%), public relations management (10%), purchasing management (40%). Applications of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET subject assessment guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III (BMN340T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Human Resources Management (30%), marketing management (30%), financial management (30%) and contemporary issues to be selected annually (10%). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10 - 12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT IV (BMN410B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Strategic management. Advanced theoretical aspects and practical applications of all the functions of the enterprise through case studies and problem-solving techniques. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**BUSINESS STUDIES: PUBLIC RELATIONS I (BSP100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)**

The role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment. An overview of the four fundamental management tasks. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function, as well as contemporary issues in business management, which include productivity and the management of small and medium-sized businesses. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)



**CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) I (CYE100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

The properties classification and a particle model of matter are investigated. The subject also focuses on the atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical bonding. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) II (CYE200T, CYE210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

A study of oxidation/reduction reaction, electrochemistry, stoichiometry and solutions, as well as the physical and chemical properties of water. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) III (CYE300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

A study of inorganic and thermochemistry, as well as the properties of chemical reactions. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**CIVIL PRACTICE I (CIT100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Civil procedure. All aspects of civil procedure in the magistrate's court and high court. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**CIVIL TECHNOLOGY I (CVY100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of Woodwork Theory (safety measures, hand tools, machine tools and attachments, woodworking joints, timber, design, finishing) and practical work (design, preparation, basic woodworking processes: scale-model examples of selected woodworking joints and manufacturing projects, using hand and machine tools). Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services (safety and professional services), planning and communication, design procedures (timber, roads and parking sections), installation of cold and hot water supply, heat, drainage and electricity), instruments (tools, bricklaying, plastering, carpeting and plumbing), materials and construction (concrete, brickwork, woodworking, steelwork, roof construction and quantity surveying) as well as applied mechanics. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**CIVIL TECHNOLOGY II (CVY200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of woodwork theory (safety measures, machine tools and attachments, design, making, evaluating and finishing), and practical work (preparation of material, design, manufacturing projects using machines). Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services, design procedures (CAD, bridges, dams and buildings), installation of solar heating systems, drainage), instruments (dumpy level, test apparatus, slump test, concrete compression test, tensile test for steel), materials and construction (reinforced concrete, glass, cement, aggregates), as well as applied mechanics. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**CIVIL TECHNOLOGY III (CVY300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation, with specific reference to the built environment. Theory and practical skills are integrated by means of hands-on practical application of theoretical work (pouring of concrete, bridge building, surveying, conducting practical tests on concrete samples, etc.), organisation, communication and services, design procedures, materials and construction, as well as applied mechanics. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)



<b>CIVIL TECHNOLOGY IV (CVY400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ±100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT (CBR200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Teaching practice, action research project, learning environment, behaviour management, time management, large classes and cooperative learning. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION I (CEN150C)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Language and communication. Mathematical literacy and information technology. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS I (KOA100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, introductions, apologies and motivational speeches. Basic reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Basic writing skills – vocabulary, sentences, paragraphs and short essays on education-related topics. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS II (KOA200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH I (COE100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Communication processes and situations in organisations. Application of basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH II (COE200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Organizational communication. Application of reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH III (COE300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Aspects of language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation, including audibility, clarity, comprehension and practical applications. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU I (CZU110T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU II (CZU200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO I (CMO100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



- COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO II (CMO200T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)
- COMMUNICATION IN THE LANGUAGE OF INSTRUCTION (CLN200T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*  
 Academic writing and critical reading in the language of instruction. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)
- COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA I (CMT100T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*  
 Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)
- COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA II (CMT200T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE I (CSC120T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 As a major subject, this subject forms a theoretical basis for all the other subjects. The aim is to give insight into the importance and scope of communication in the communication field, and to prepare students to apply the principles of communication science theory in the field with regard to organisational communication, inter-cultural communication and mass communication. (Total tuition time: ± 192 hours)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE II (CSC220T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 Students are informed about and become familiarised with certain theoretical concepts and principles of communication extending the theoretical aspects covered in the first year. Insight and self-application are needed for mastering the theoretical principles. The scope and degree of application will increase during the year, and it will become increasingly important to think independently. (Total tuition time: ± 166 hours)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE III (CSC310T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year. (Total tuition time: no formal tuition)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE IV (CSC400T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 A strategic, analytical and critical orientation toward communication is fostered through the in-depth exploration of pertinent issues in the communication discipline. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III (CSC31QT) EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress. (Total tuition time: ± 9 months)
- COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: THEORY III (CSC31PT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year. (Total tuition time: no formal tuition)
- COMMUNICATION: POLICING (KPE100T, KPE101B)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 The dynamics of language are applied in the policing context. The following aspects receive attention: interpersonal processes, verbal and non-verbal communication, effective listening, successful telephone communication, language and writing skills and the various types of official correspondence. (Total tuition time: not available)



**COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY I (CAY100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

To understand basic concepts and terminology of relevant computer hardware and software. The installation and configuration of input and output devices. To identify legal, ethical and security issues related to information technology. To integrate end user computer applications skills e.g. Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel and to use Microsoft PowerPoint. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum, Grade 10. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY II (CAY200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Theory: Getting more out of your software; using the Internet; Managing files and folders; Mobile technology. Computers in the workplace: Networks; connecting up a small LAN of your own. Word processing with Microsoft Word; Spreadsheets with Microsoft Excel; Databases with Microsoft Access; Presentations with Microsoft PowerPoint: Information management. (Performance Application Task) Research project. Specific subject didactics: Official Policy documents. Lesson designing and lesson presentation. Setting up question papers and memoranda. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY III (CAY300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Basic concepts of IT and interrelationships. Management and communication of information. Application of end-user computing skills and knowledge. Provision of solutions related to the processing and presentation of information. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY IV (CAY400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced desktop publishing (DTP), kerning, word and letter spacing, leading, assignment for newsletters, flyers and page layout, mail merge, macros, style sheets, advanced features (equations, columns, etc.), advanced sort features, organisation of documents, administration of files. Theory, protecting computer equipment and files, controlling access to computer information systems, protecting microcomputers, introduction to system analysis and programme development. Other applications: Excel, PowerPoint and a database program. Internet and web design (documents, etc.). (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY I (CLY100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Theory: keyboard skills, paragraphs and correspondence. Display: speed and accuracy, word processing and documents for meetings. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY II (CLY210T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

A basic insight into data processing and computer systems, basic keyboard skills, relevant computer programmes, a word-processing programme, as well as a spreadsheet programme and how to use the Internet. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**COMPUTER SCIENCE I (CMS110B, CMS110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Use basic information and communication technologies and relevant, fundamental terminology. Apply standard methods and techniques to communicate electronically. Identify social and ethical issues relating to the use of information and communication technologies. Design and use electronic tools to solve standard, routine problems. Apply the principles of the National Curriculum Statement and use prescribed Information Technology Grade 10 content to plan Grade 10 lessons. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**COMPUTER SCIENCE II (CMS200B, CMS200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Provide details of information and communication technologies, using applicable terminology. Provide details of the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Describe and evaluate the effect of the use of information and communication technologies on the society and environment. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve advanced problems implementing appropriate methods. Prepare assessment activities and tools applying the principles of the Subject Assessment Guidelines for Information Technology. Present a lesson incorporating relevant LTSM and applying professional presentation skills. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)



**COMPUTER SCIENCE III (CMS300B, CMS310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Apply, evaluate and integrate knowledge of information and communication technologies. Evaluate the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Justify decisions made with regard to the ethical and professional use of information and communication technologies. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve complex problems implementing a range of methods. Use all official DoE documents to plan, present and perform administration of Information Technology. Create an environment conducive to learning. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**COMPUTER SCIENCE IV (CMS400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The computer as a teaching aid. Principles of educational instruction (computer-aided instruction-CAI). Design of CAI courseware. Data communications. Overview of contents of current school syllabi. Data processing in use. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**COMPUTER USAGE I (CUS110B)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Basic computer skills, using the operating system, other applicable subject material regarding the use and functioning of computers, the principles of word processing, practical work. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**COMPUTER USAGE II (CUS210T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Spreadsheets, Windows, databases, graphics functions of the various types of software and applications, practical work. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**COMPUTER USAGE III (CUS300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Defining the medium, selected programmes, computer-based training and evaluation criteria, various presentations in language, video and computer laboratories, advanced technology. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**COMPUTING FOR LEGAL ASSISTANTS I (CLS101T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of End-User Computing)**

The subject consists of theory and practical components. The theoretical component introduces students to basic computer knowledge which includes; Evolution of Computers, Input devices, Processing data, Data storage devices, Output devices, Network basics, Safety and green IT, Computer hardware care and maintenance. The practical component covers MS Word essentials, MS Excel essentials, MS PowerPoint essentials and Windows XP essentials. (Total tuition time: ± 36 hours)

**CONDUCT RESEARCH IN HET PRACTICE V (CRI501T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Research is undertaken in higher education sectors in theory and practice. Ontological, epistemological, methodological perspectives and instrumentation. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**CONSUMER STUDIES I (CSS100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Family resource management, community extension work, family cycle and development, socialisation and adaptation. Communication and stress management. Support system and primary health-care. Home management, including financial management, management of household work, decision making, food management, food evaluation and entrepreneurship. Clothing and soft furnishing products, including needlework, pattern and pricing. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades 10 to 12. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**CONSUMER STUDIES II (CSS200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Buying and planning a house: buying a house, architectural plans, interior decoration, elements and principles of design, colour, surface and finishes: wall treatment, floor treatment and window treatment. Household textiles. Interior styles, lighting, heating, ventilation and insulation. Fashion trends, choice of clothing, fibre to fabric and clothing outlets. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades 10 to 12. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)



**CONSUMER STUDIES III (CSS300T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

An ecological approach to housing: housing choice, micro-environment and housing, housing provision and financial law, financial management: income concepts, management environment, management functions, purchasing transactions and financial management in small business. Consumerism: consumer rights and responsibilities, consumer behaviour and factors, family as consumer, marketing. Consumer protection: work study: introduction to work study, work/workplace. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades 10 to 12. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**CONSUMER STUDIES IV (CSS400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced interior design and flower arranging. Basic knowledge of some South African artists, colour, paint and decoration of walls, rugs, including oriental rugs. Antique furniture for interior design. The selection and acquisition of special items and decorating with special items. Restaurant services, food and beverage service. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**CONTEMPORARY APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V (CIL501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**CONTEMPORARY ISSUES AND APPROACHES IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (CIA501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**CONTEMPORARY POLICING APPROACHES AND ISSUES V (CYI501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

The impact of change on functional policing is investigated. The Police Service is not an island and policing is not performed in an insular fashion. Constitutionalism, politics, the judiciary, economics and social factors (such as crime tendencies) all play a part in transforming the police. All these factors have an effect on organisational ideology, the individual police officer's occupational personality and, ultimately, on the relations between the police and the public. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IA (KDA10AB, KDA10AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters - internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IB (KDA10BB, KDA10BT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters - internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIA (KDA20AB, KDA20AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters - admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters, such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics. (Total tuition time: not available)



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIB (KDA20BB, KDA20BT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters – admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIA (KDA30AB, KDA30AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIB (KDA30BB, KDA30BT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IA (KDR11AB, KDR11AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IB (KDR11BB, KDR11BT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIA (KDR21AB, KDR21AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodians: Departments of Law and Safety and Security Management)**

Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIB (KDR21BB, KDR21BT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodians: Departments of Law and Safety and Security Management)**

Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIA (KDR30AT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Administrative law – the concept is explained in theory with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No.3 of 2000) (PAJA). The foundation of South African administrative law; the sources of administrative law; the legal subjects in administrative law, and the administrative law relationship; the concept of administrative action; The general powers, duties and functions of administrators, and statutory grounds for judicial review, remedies and orders of court. (Total tuition time: not available)



<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIB (KDR30BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> Administrative law – the principles are applied in practice with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000) (PAJA) and decision making, as well as the giving of reasons for decisions. The Correctional Services delegations; transfer of personnel and offenders in Correctional Services. Placement on parole; capita selecta: Correctional Services Case Law. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IA (KDB10AB, KDB10AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work are also covered. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IB (KDB10BB, KDB10BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIA (KDB20AB, KDB20AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIB (KDB20BB, KDB20BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIA (KDB30AB, KDB30AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIB (KDB30BB, KDB30BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CREATING AND MANAGING LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS IV (CMV400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Curriculum: Approaches to curriculum development, National Curriculum Statement, macro- and micro-planning. Assessment. The classroom: teaching and learning strategies, time and space, materials development. Arts and culture processes as learning mediums. Integration. Managing behaviour. Assessment strategies: research, workshops, classroom observation, portfolio. (Total tuition time: ± 35 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINAL LAW (CRL101B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Students are introduced to the sources of criminal law and the elements of criminal liability. This include the act, prohibitive description and causality, unlawfulness, guilt and the various grounds of justification. Specific categories of crime are defined and knowledge of the elements constituting crime is applied. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



<b>CRIMINAL PROCEDURE (KPR101B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues related to bail. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINAL PROCEDURE A (KPR10AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues relating to bail. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINAL PROCEDURE B (KPR10BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of indictments, charge sheet matters, the court's arrangements and the accused's plea, as well as the course of the trial and related matters, the verdict and sentence, and the legal remedies after verdict and sentencing. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY I (CML101B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY IA (CML10AB, CML10AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY IB (CML10BB, CML10BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY II (CML201B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> Building on the first year, the second year concentrates on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues also receive attention. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY IIA (CML20AB, CML20AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY IIB (CML20BB, CML20BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CRIMINOLOGY III (CML301B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> Students are familiarised with and will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Attention is given to specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**CRIMINOLOGY IIIA (CML30AB, CML30AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Students will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators, will receive attention. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CRIMINOLOGY IIIB (CML30BB, CML30BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Students will be introduced to the reaction to crime, which includes problems in the criminal justice system and related community structures. Contemporary crime issues with specific reference to organised crime and victimless crimes will be analysed. (Total tuition time: not available)

**CULTURE AND SOCIETY IV (CUL400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Children in society (cultural, socio-historical, local and global perspectives). Children, human rights and the law. Children and religion. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests. (Total tuition time: ± 35 hours)

**D****DELICTS AND MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENTS I (DMV101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Law)*

Introduction to delict. Elements constituting a delict. Remedies. Introduction to motor vehicle accidents. RAFA Act. The fund's liability. The claimant. How to prepare and submit the claim. Hit and run claims. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**DESIGN, DEVELOP, IMPLEMENT HET ASSESSMENT V (DDI501T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Designing, developing and implementing the assessment of learning in higher education, and in training and development. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**DISPUTE RESOLUTION I (DRS101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Law)*

Introduction to dispute resolution in South Africa. Different types of disputes and the structures for resolving them. Comparison between different dispute resolution structures. Conciliation process and its stages. Arbitration process and its stages. The process of facilitation. Awards and their effects. Enforcement of awards. Settlement agreements and the drafting thereof. Dispute resolution under the Labour Relations Act, 1995, and under the Arbitration Act, 1965. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**DRAMA I (DRA100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Story-telling and creating stories with choral verse, use of space, rhythm and mime. . (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**DRAMA II (DRA200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Basic drama skills and techniques. Drama teaching and the value of drama education. Drama elements: tension, status, resolution, suspense, point of view. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**DRAMA III (DRA300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Role-playing, assuming roles. Drama elements and role-playing. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**E****ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (EMS100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Small business management and entrepreneurship, understanding the economic cycle in the context of the economic problem. Entrepreneurial functions, economic systems in the world, entries of books of a service undertaking, petty cash, financial administration. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)



**ECONOMICS I (ECN130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

The nature and scope of economics as a social science, the price theory, rational behaviour of consumers, production processes, fiscal policy, inflation and economic history. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ECONOMICS IA (ECN12AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Economics)*

Introduction to micro-economics and a description of micro-economic concepts and theories. (Total tuition time: ± 40 hours)

**ECONOMICS IB (ECN12BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Economics)*

Introduction to macro-economics and a description of macro-economic concepts and theories. (Total tuition time: ± 40 hours)

**ECONOMICS II (ECN220T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Micro Theory: Demand and supply, elasticity, Customer Equilibrium, production, determining prices and output, perfect and imperfect completion. Macro Theory: National accounts, macro economic cycle. Monetary Theory: Demand for the supply of money. Specific Subject Didactics: Curriculum: Application of subject didactic principle pertaining NCS FET curriculum (Grade 10-11), Application of NCS FET Subject guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ECONOMICS III (ECN320T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

International trade: Theory of absolute cost advantage and theory of comparative cost advantage, Production possibilities, equilibrium in an open economy, factor movement in an international trade, international trade policy. Monetary economics: Monetary policy, public (government) economics: The role of government in the economy, government intervention, fiscal policy, public expenditure, coordinating fiscal and monetary policy. Development economics: Development and growth, the development gap, developing countries, development bodies, development policy (the role of agriculture), development planning. Current economic problems: Inflation, unemployment. Specific subject didactics: Curriculum: Application of subject didactics principles pertaining NCS FET curriculum (Grade 11-12), the development of appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational and administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all grades. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ECONOMICS IV (ECN400B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Labour economics, interaction of monetary and fiscal policies, economic consequences of government debt, advanced treatment of monetary and fiscal policy. Poverty, equality and efficiency, trends in poverty, cost of equality, anti-poverty policies, welfare state, negative income tax. Alternative economic systems, evolution of economic thought: mainstream economics/modern critiques, crisis in capitalism. Current international economic problems, e.g. exchange rate system under siege. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**EDITORIAL MANAGEMENT IV (ETN410T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Applying editorial management techniques to media products; basic management skills. (Total tuition time: not available)

**EDUCATION (EDU130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

The purpose of this subject is to provide students in the senior phase with a broad understanding of the latest theories in education, including outcomes-based education (OBE), assessment practices and classroom management. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT I (EDU11PT, EDU12PT)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Principles of classroom management and basic management functions. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)



<b>EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT II (EDU21PT, EDU23PT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Elements of the teaching and learning situation and management areas in the classroom. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT III (EDU31PT, EDU32PT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> The law relating to the educator and the education environment. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT IV (EDU40PT, EDU42PT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> The educator in the professional environment and areas of educational management. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT IV (EDU41QT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION I (EDU11QT, EDU12QT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Aspects and principles of the teaching and learning situation. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION II (EDU21QT, EDU23QT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Perspectives in Psychopedagogics and Sociopedagogics. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION III (EDU31QT, EDU32QT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Historical, comparative and philosophical perspectives on the theory of education. (Total tuition time: ± 38 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION IV (EDU41PT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Advanced views of the tasks and disciplines of the theory of education, including different philosophies, theories, historical perspectives, psychological perspectives and approaches to learning. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION IV (EDU40QT, EDU42QT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Relevant issues in theory of education. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION IV (EDU400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education. Advanced views of the tasks and disciplines of the theory of education, including different philosophies, theories, historical perspectives, psychological perspectives and approaches to learning. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>EDUCATION PRACTICE (EUP401B, EUP401T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Students must complete six months of experiential learning or educational practice at FET institutions that offer their areas of specialisation. Compulsory practical experience involves being a teaching assistant for the teacher appointed as supervisor for a particular subject or subjects, involvement in a community project over the six months (the focus will be on community development, organisation and coaching of extramural activities, for example, sport and cultural), and discipline and professionalism during placement. Students must comply with the rules and regulations of the institutions where they are placed, as well as those of the Department of Education. Any disciplinary action taken by supervisors will be noted on students' records. Supervisors are to complete confidential reports on students' performance. On returning from experiential learning, students are debriefed and reports are discussed individually for remedial action. Students are required to comply with the Code of Conduct for Educators of the Professional Council for Educators of their country. (Total tuition time: 6 months)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>



**EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT V (EMN500T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced views on the tasks, disciplines and management areas of educational management. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY I (ELY100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems (e.g. project: electrical door buzzer). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY II (ELY200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: earth-leakage tester). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY III (ELY300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: power supply or battery charger, complete construction: PCB, wiring, housing). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY IV (ELY400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**END-USER COMPUTING A (EUC11AT, EUC10AT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of End-User Computing)**

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field. (Total tuition time: not available)

**END-USER COMPUTING IA (EUC10AB)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

Introduction to computers, Microsoft Word and Excel. (Total tuition time: ± 65 hours)

**END-USER COMPUTING B (EUC11BT, EUC10BT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of End-User Computing)**

Practical components - MS Excel is used for more advanced calculations. MS Access is used to set up a database, using basic database functions. The Internet is browsed to navigate information systems. All the MS Office packages that have been taught in EUC10AT, and EUC10BT will be integrated. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)



**END-USER COMPUTING IB (EUC10BB)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

An introduction to the South African industrial relations system, conflict management, the history of South African industrial relations, South African labour laws, and overview of environmental influences on industrial relation. The role of communication in the workplace, employee representation, employee participation, grievances and discipline in the workplace, dismissals, trade union rights in South Africa, dispute procedures and strikes. (Total tuition time: ± 120 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN I (EGD100T)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic graphic representation of ideas in the design and manufacturing processes covered in the practical skills workshops. Development of drawing skills using various techniques. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN II (EGD200T)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Graphic representation of design ideas as a basic condition for effective design and manufacturing processes in technology education subjects, including practical work. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN III (EGD300T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER AND 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Graphic representation, using various techniques such as orthographic and isometric skills, as a basic condition for designing and manufacturing technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN IV (EGD400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric representation of ideas, as a basic condition for designing and making technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENGLISH (A LEVEL) (ENG120C, ENG120D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Students acquire a variety of essential written and oral language skills required for effective business and industrial communication in the correctional services environment. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I (ENE130B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS GET curriculum Grades 4-5. Communication skills for a wide range of situations. Basic elements of prose, drama, poetry and grammar to create and interpret texts critically. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I (ENE130T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Working towards improved proficiency in English, stimulation of communication in English in the four skills. Correction of grammatical, pronunciation and spoken errors. Reading of short stories and novels. Remedial exercises in English grammar, working towards the improvement of oral and written communication. Reading of novels, plays and poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II (ENE210B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS GET curriculum Grades 6-7. Communication skills for a wide range of situations. Basic elements of prose, drama, poetry and grammar to create and interpret texts critically. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II (ENE210T) 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)

A study of the English grammatical system, the teaching of grammar, functional meanings. Reading of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. A study of the English sound system, phonemic transcriptions, the teaching of correct pronunciation. The reading of novels, the teaching of literature. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III (ENE300B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)

Aspects regarding language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation: audibility, clarity, comprehension, practical applications. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III (ENE300T) 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)

Basic elements of poetry, drama and prose. An introduction to critical and analytical methods. A study of selected poems, plays and novels. The teaching of literature, an introduction to Shakespeare, reading of a selection of Shakespeare's plays, the teaching of Shakespeare. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENGLISH (EDUCATION) IV (ENE400T) 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: a comparison of English with the phonology and morphology of the Nguni languages. The ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**ENGLISH PRACTICAL: POLICING (EPG100T, EPG101B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)

Students will be introduced to the interpersonal processes of communication, including the needs, theories and types of human communication, effective listening, including components thereof and barriers thereto, types of non-verbal communication and its functions, successful telephone communication, including receiving complaints and dealing with aggressive calls. Students will also be introduced to official correspondence, including the various types of letters, minutes and statements, with the emphasis on purpose and requirements, the composition of statements, including language use and the correction of errors, report writing, with the emphasis on the five sections of a report and the requirements of a good report. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ENGLISH: PUBLIC RELATIONS A (EPR130T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)

All aspects of business communication are covered, including business correspondence, reports, memoranda, meeting procedures and important forms of organisational communication. Students also acquire professional communicative and persuasive skills, with the emphasis on the optimal use of language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP I (ENT100B) 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Proven principles of good business and the needs of a new business enterprise in an outcomes-based environment. The emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship and the establishment and management of business institutions. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP I (ENT100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

An introduction to entrepreneurial skills, business management (20%), small business and entrepreneurship (80%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP II (ENT200B) 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Exposure to the various kinds of business enterprises, the planning of management functions, organising and controlling budgets. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**ENTREPRENEURSHIP II (ENT200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP III (ENT300B)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

General administration, banking, personnel and good customer care. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP III (ENT300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Engaging in a project as a group. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV (ENT400C, ENT400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plans and action, research relating to an entrepreneurial project (application). (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**EVALUATION AND APPLICATION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V (EAS500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Evaluation categories and principles, learning principles in CALT, types of programmes (drills, tutorials, simulations, games, hybrids), cooperative learning and CALT strategies, multimedia and hypermedia. (Total tuition time: not available)

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING (EXP1LAS)****EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Aimed at the following aspects: technical knowledge, skills, intellectual skills, communication skills, individual skills and management skills. The objective is to give the student an opportunity to apply theoretical knowledge in practice in the work environment. (Total tuition time: 3 months)

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING I (EXP1PRO)****EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)**

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress. (Total tuition time: 9 months)

**F****FACILITATING LEARNING II (FCT200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Facilitation of learning. Creating strategies to encourage dialogue between all participants. Recapping knowledge to link to prior learning. Clarifying the goals/outcomes of the learning activity. Consolidating the learning. Evaluating the learning process. Maintaining an effective and efficient administrative system. Developing training materials. Identifying the need for materials. Developing outcomes to be achieved through the materials. Designing the framework for the materials by, for example, deciding on the mode of delivery and media to be used, researching the content, and developing the structure and training methodology. Developing materials. Evaluating one's own performance. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**FACILITATING LEARNING III (FCT300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Planning a learning programme; Developing a set of outlines; Managing a learnership/learning programme. Coordinating the management of a learnership/learning programme. Designing a quality assurance system. Monitoring effectiveness and the development of a quality management system to assess the learning programme's outcomes in respect of the employees of the enterprise(s). (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**FINANCIAL AND PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT III (FPM301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

Management of the budgeting process, including estimates, cash flow, priorities, performance management and revenue and expenditure management. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (FMF501T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Sector Finance)*

The implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility in order to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**FOOD AND NUTRITION I (FNU110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Food: Cooking, including measuring, recipe instructions, food selection and basic preparation skills, cereals and cereal products, herbs and spices, eggs, dairy products, legumes, nuts, gelatine, and vegetables and fruit. Nutrition: Basic concepts, food and nutrient guides, study of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals, energy metabolism, meal planning and portion control. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**FOOD AND NUTRITION II (FNU210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Food: Basic principles of cooking food in food groups, such as meat, fish, poultry, frozen desserts, sugar cookery and flour mixes. Nutrition: Nutrition throughout the life cycle: basic solution, common nutritional problems during the life cycle and nutrition for athletes. Nutrition related to health problems: basic principles of therapeutic nutrition for common disorders, such as coronary heart disease, ulcers, diabetes mellitus and malnutrition. Nutrition for alcohol and drug addiction, and for people with HIV/AIDS. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**FOOD AND NUTRITION III (FNU310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Food: The banquet menu and advanced preparation techniques. Nutrition: Factors influencing dietary patterns. Dietary traditions of ethnic, religious and other groups in Southern Africa. Nutrition and the food industry. Consumer education. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**FRENCH (FRE110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**FRENCH I (FRE120T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)



**FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH A (FUN10AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module on Fundamentals of Research focuses on basic research methodology. An overview on research will be provided and includes aspects such as research steps, proposals, reports, etc. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH B (FUN10BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

In this module, research and the importance of information and information technology will be linked. Various methodologies covering these two aspects will be elaborated on. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH II (FUN201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

Students acquire the necessary skills to conduct basic research through report-writing, research methodology and design, as well as independent and project research and policy interpretation. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**G****GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS I (GLD100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Theory, methods and principles of communication. Language activities of the individual, language activities in industry, in the group and in society. (Total tuition time: ± 180 hours)

**GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS II (GLD200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Theory and principles in general practice. Presentation of language in general practice. Language dynamics and written and oral communication in general practice. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)

**GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS III (GLD300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Oral reporting and creative writing. Application in commerce and industry. Language research and project work. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV (GSD401B, GSD401T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Broad descriptions of didactic principles in various didactic situations. The changes in the teaching and learning environments. CMI and CAI and the development of the media environment. Instructional models: systematic design of instruction. Continuous improvement of evaluation and assessment criteria for various learning areas. Equity issues in South Africa: social and legal perspectives. Law of education: legal principles and current legalisation trends in the education and training environment. Students should demonstrate a clear understanding and ability to use equity law and legal principles. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS I (GSD10PB, GSD10PT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Introduction to didactic principles and the relevance to subject didactics. Microteaching and mini-lesson presentations. Introduction to teaching and learning media application. Introduction to basic learning theories and strategies. Students should apply the knowledge, skills and attitudes to specific subjects or field of study. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS II (GSD20PB, GSD20PT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Didactic principles as applied to subject didactics. Designing a theory and a demonstration lesson. The importance of safety, health and education (SHE) in the teaching and learning environments. Presentation, preparation and creation of lesson material and media for teaching. Assessment and evaluation in the subject didactic situation. Students should interpret appropriate outcomes in their specific subject and various learning areas. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)



**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS III (GSD30PB, GSD30PT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Didactic principles and its application to diverse didactic situations. Didactic environments for the teaching and learning. The effective use of projected and non-projected visual media. Curriculum development during designing and structuring of lessons. Students should evaluate and assess the teaching and learning process in their specific learning areas. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE I (GSD10QB, GSD10QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE II (GSD20QB, GSD20QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE III (GSD30QB, GSD30QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**GEOGRAPHY I (GEG110B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Using atlases, map skills, map orientation (map position, grid reference), geographical information systems (GIS), data acquisition. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Biosphere: ecosystems (biotic and abiotic systems). People and their needs: economic activities, resource use and management, energy use and management. People and their organisations. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY II (GEG200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Geographical skills and techniques: using atlases and maps, map skills. Consolidation and further application of the map skills and techniques covered in the first year on topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophotos. Lithosphere: the structure and changing landforms of the earth. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY III (GEG300T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Consolidation and further application of map skills and techniques covered in the first and second years on topographical maps, orthophoto maps and aerial photos. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophoto maps. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Development: people and place, settlement. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY IV (GEG400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The study of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**GERMAN (GER110T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)



<b>GERMAN I (GER130T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages) Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE AND POLITICS A (GPO11AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE AND POLITICS B (GPO11BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS IV (GVR401T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) Government structures and policies, comparative international principles, public-private partnerships, globalisation, regionalisation and networking dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

## H

<b>HISTORY I (HTS110T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) Africa (socio-economic political studies) by 1500, transformation in West Africa, kingdoms and trade in Southern Africa, transformation in Southern Africa, transformation in America, an analysis of the nature of slave-owning societies, transformation in Europe. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>HISTORY II (HTS210T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) Industrialisation, technological dominance and the rise of nationalism and Imperialism. South Africa's mineral and industrial revolution, and colonial conquest. Colonial transformation and African responses. Forms of resistance. The role of heritage institutions. Crisis of capitalism I and II. The decline of Europe after World War II and the emergence of a bipolar world, new patterns of world dominance. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>HISTORY III (HTS310T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) Case study: analysing issues concerning the Middle East conflict. Challenges to colonialism. Competing nationalisms in South Africa. The end of apartheid, democracy and new identities in South Africa. The collapse of communism in Europe; the information age and continuing genocide. Competing world views and conflict over the control of resources: the Gulf War, war against terror and anarchy. Emerging youth cultures. African renewal. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>HISTORY IV (HTS410T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) Interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING I (HTK110T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education) The hotel and catering industry, including history and associations, types of hotels, hotel organisation in all departments, front-office management, tourism, hotel management. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING II (HTK210T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) The role of food service institutions in the community, food service systems, facility layout in hotels, equipment, sanitation, safety. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING III (HTK310T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table lying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, serving of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING IV (HTK400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table lying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, service of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**HUMAN DEVELOPMENT IV (HDV400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Lifespan development. Middle childhood: ordered and disordered. Intelligence, self-esteem and mastery. Personality. Language and thought, creative and critical thinking. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**HUMAN MOVEMENT IV (HMV400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Lifespan development, middle childhood related to ordered and disordered personality. Creativity and innovation in critical thinking by using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE I (HMC100T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Types of movement that are utilised for the holistic development of the child. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE II (HMC200T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Elementary games and basic gymnastic movements that contribute to the development of the child. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE III (HMC300T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Water activities, games and gymnastics that contribute to the development of the child. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (RES501T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN POLICING V (PUG511T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

A study of the strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues. (Total tuition time: not available)

**I****INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS I (IRS100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of People Management and Development)*

The rights and benefits of the worker and organisation are investigated. (Total tuition time: not available)



**INFORMATION STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (IFU501T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems, and the interaction that takes place between such systems. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**INFORMATION STUDIES IN POLICING V (IFT511T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems and the interaction that takes place between such systems. (Total tuition time: not available)

**INTERCULTURAL STUDIES (ICS101T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)

Culture and manifestations of culture. Cultural differences, subcultures and customs studied in the South African context. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL LAW (INL200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

Legal aspects at an international level, especially in the fields of human rights law and economics. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS I (INR100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

Communication as practised in an international, state and political context. Different role-players in the international relations field, including interest groups and political systems are investigated. Current affairs are closely monitored and analysed. (Total tuition time: ± 192 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS II (INR200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

International cultures and world religions are studied with the focus on human rights, corporate social responsibility, globalisation, diplomatic practice and foreign policy. (Total tuition time: ± 166 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS IV (INR400T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of international relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of world systems theory, realism and liberalism are critically evaluated. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III (INR30QT) EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress. (Total tuition time: ± 9 months)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: THEORY III (INR30PT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

The theoretical principles of international relations are explored in the global context. Aspects of current affairs and world issues are investigated through research assignments during the year. (Total tuition time: no formal tuition)

**INTERNET II (NET200T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)

The acquisition and evaluation of information to generate news on-line; computer assisted research reporting (CARR); basic Web page design. (Total tuition time: ± 15 hours)

**INTERPRET/DESIGN HET LEARNING PROGRAMMES/ MODULES V (IHE501T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Interpreting and designing learning programmes and modules for higher education, training and development. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**INTERSECTORAL COLLABORATION III (ICN301T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Negotiation and conflict resolution techniques, persuasive interpersonal communication skills, strategic thinking skills and problem-solving techniques. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)



<b>INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL TRADE I (IIT100T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication) Various aspects of international trade are studied, including import, export, economic activities and markets. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING MANAGEMENT I (IDM100T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Marketing, Logistics and Sport Management Communication) Introduction to the different components of marketing, including product, price, place and promotion. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH (INC100T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies) Basic and applied research, including the rationale for research in both quantitative and qualitative approaches and methodology. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION TO WORD PROCESSING I (IWP100T)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of End-User Computing) Keyboard skills (spacing, indenting, centred headings, columns) and typing skills. Business letters, memorandums, advertisements. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME I (ICR101B)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) The basic principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IA (ICR10AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) The basic principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IB (ICR10BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) The basic principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME II (ICR201B)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIA (ICR20AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIB (ICR20BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME III (ICR301B)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Advanced management of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIA (ICR30AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Advanced management of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIB (ICR30BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Advanced management of crime investigation and detection. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVA (ICR40AB, ICR40AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Theories about and perspectives on terrorism. Managing the investigation of terrorism. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVB (ICR40BB, ICR40BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*  
 Theories about and perspectives on organised crime. Managing the investigation of organised crime. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ISIZULU (EDUCATION) I (IZE120B)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*  
 Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

**ISIZULU (EDUCATION) II (IZE200B)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*  
 Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**ISIZULU (EDUCATION) III (IZE300B)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*  
 Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

## L

**LABOUR LAW I (LLA110T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Law)*  
 Sources of law. The common law contract of employment. Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997. Skills Development Act, Unemployment Insurance Act, Employment Equity Act, Protected Disclosures Act, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Unfair dismissals, unfair labour practice, temporary employment services, transfer of contract of employment, forms of industrial action, dispute resolution, labour relations in the public sector, collective bargaining. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LANGUAGE AND LIFE SKILLS (LLS100T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 English usage. Concepts in communication. Perception and communication. Reading and writing skills. Effective speaking and listening skills. Interviewing. Writing skills. Concise communication (telephone usage, fax usage, memos). Reports and statements. Business correspondence. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE I (LTP100T)** **PRACTICAL**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Introduction to the theoretical and practical demands faced by the translator. Translation theory. Emphasis on translation, linguistic, sociolinguistic, lexicographical and terminological perceptions, and elementary translation and evaluation strategies. (Total tuition time: ± 180 hours)

**LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE II (LTP200T)** **PRACTICAL**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Continuation of the work done in Language and Translation Practice I. More advanced text types and relevant translation strategies in the workplace. More extensive study of the analysis of source texts and the objective assessment of translated texts on a linguistic basis. (Total tuition time: ± 150 hours)

**LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE III (LTP300T)** **PRACTICAL**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Advanced application of Language and Translation Practice I and II. Exposure to the main text types encountered in industry, e.g. service prose (standard language), scientific and technical texts, journalistic articles, tourist brochures, literary texts (dialogue and non-standard language), advertisements and poetry. In view of the overriding importance of the sociolinguistic and socio-cultural considerations in any translation strategy, the emphasis is on pragmatic language strategies at all levels of the subject. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE IV (LTP400T)** **PRACTICAL**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*  
 Lexicography, historical and contemporary translation studies, the role of translation in a multilingual society, a futuristic view, practical translation and techniques for interpreting, ethics and the legal position of the translator. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)



<b>LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATION (LDC100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> The correct use of grammar in writing, including functional meaning, critical analysis, oral presentations, public speaking and report writing. (Total tuition time: ± 26 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LANGUAGE DYNAMICS IV (LDY400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Language theory, advanced oral and written communication in business, group language, community language and media language, language planning, language marketing and entrepreneurship, language and occupational application, language facilitating, development of language training and literacy programmes, remedial work, language research. (Total tuition time: ± 240 hours)	<b>3 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING II (LDT200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Engaging in occupational development. Analysing recent changes in a chosen occupation, both in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying possible implications of recent occupational changes on occupational education, training and development in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying some of the strengths and weaknesses of current ETD for the occupation in South Africa. Suggesting ways in which ETD for this occupation might meet some of the challenges facing it. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW OF EVIDENCE A (LEV10AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> Students are introduced to the basic concepts and definitions relating to the law of evidence. The relevance and admissibility of evidence, exclusion of evidence, with the emphasis on hearsay evidence, the admissibility of proof and relevant statements, and the different kinds of evidence. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW OF EVIDENCE B (LEV10BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> Emphasis on proof without evidence, competence and compellability, evidence obtained unconstitutionally, the evaluation of evidence and aspects related to the burden of proof. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW: POLICING I (LPG101B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this subject, students will have a sound knowledge of introductory South African law; the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights; South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime; the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW: POLICING IA (LPG10AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this subject, students will have knowledge of South African law, the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights, South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime, and the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW: POLICING IB (LPG10BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Law)</i> On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the Criminal Procedure Act, which is subdivided into the trial, sentencing and after-trial phases, the law of evidence, including admissions, relevancy and admissibility, and the South African Police Services Act, with the emphasis on disciplinary issues. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW: PUBLIC RELATIONS I (LPR100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)</i> The subject is divided into two modules. First module: common law and the media, defamation, invasion of privacy and voluntary controlling bodies in the media environment. Second module: statutory laws and the media, such as the Publications Act. Copyright and advertising. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS I (LAU110T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of numeracy, music in education, art in education. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of economic and management sciences (one contact), human and social science (one contact), mathematical literacy, mathematics, and mathematical science (one contact), language, literacy and communication (one contact). (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS II (LAU200T, LAU210T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of literacy, life orientation, human movement and life skills. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of technology, natural sciences, life orientation and arts and culture. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS I (LEA100B)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Introduction to the content, skills and knowledge of the three learning areas in the foundation phase i.e. Literacy, Numeracy and Life skills. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS I (LEA100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Introduction to Biology and Science; Introduction to Drama, Art and Music; Introduction to Entrepreneurship; Introduction to Geography and History; Introduction to Human Movement; Introduction to Mathematics; and the Introduction to Technology. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS II (LEA200T, LEA210T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Arts and Culture: developing an understanding of art, music and human movement in the foundation phase. Life Orientation: developing an understanding of life orientation and religion in the foundation phase. Technology: developing an understanding of technology in the foundation phase. Economic and Management Science: role-players, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment. Environmental Education: developing an understanding of natural sciences and human and social sciences in the foundation phase. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS III (LEA300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Areas such as Arts and Culture, music, human movement, developing an understanding of life orientation, developing an understanding of technology, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment, developing an understanding of natural sciences, human and social sciences in the foundation phase. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: ARTS AND CULTURE IV (LAR400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Specific didactics for drama, music, dance and visual arts. Practical application of each subject. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: INTERMEDIATE PHASE (LIN400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

This subject covers Literacy (20 credits on Level 6), and one of the following: Mathematics (education) (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Technology (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Natural Science (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6), plus one of the following: Human and Social Sciences, Economics and Management Sciences. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: TECHNOLOGY IV (LTY400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Structures, systems, curriculum and planning, assessment. Computer literacy: hardware, software, computer facility design and management, computers in education. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)



**LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: VISUAL ARTS IV (LVI400T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Specific didactics for Visual Art. Practical application of Visual Art. Two-dimensional design. Three-dimensional design. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS I (LGP100T)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Part A: Introduction to law, including the meaning of law, sources of law, structure of the legal profession, structure of the South African Courts, a detailed classification of South African Law, the Bill of Rights history of SA law, etc. Office practice and ethics. Magistrate's court (overview). High court (overview). Solvent deceased estates (overview). Conveyancing (overview). Notarial practice (overview). Stamp duties. Debt collecting. Part B: Legal accounting. Introduction to bookkeeping. Trust and business concepts. Accounting records, systems and procedures. Business and trust books of first entry. Journals. Trial balance and financial statements (overview). Correspondents' transactions and accounts. Trust investments. Relevant legislation. VAT. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIA (LGP20AT)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Conveyancing. Power of attorney. General deed of transfer. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIB (LGP20BT)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Different transfers. Bonds. Certificates of title. Sectional titles. Finances. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS III (LGP300T)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Part A: Property law. Immovable property and ownership. Estate agency. Finance, costs and calculations. Drafting of wills. Estate planning. Trusts (overview). Part B: Administration of estates. The process of administering an estate. Duties of executor. The liquidation and distribution account. Practical administration of an estate. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING I (LRW101T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Introduction. How to do basic legal research. Legal Research Methodology. Research Proposal Writing. Different Referencing techniques. Legal Method and Interpretation. Legal Philosophy and Ethics. Sources and history of law. A capital selecta, covering certain topics in International law, Private International law, Intellectual Property Law, e-commerce law etc, so as to give students strong basis for their research. How to use the Internet for research. Refresher computer course, including Internet and e-mail. Students will be expected to complete a research project of between 25 and 50 pages. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LIFE ORIENTATION I (LIO100T)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Overview of theoretical approaches to career counselling and a critical evaluation some approaches; A theoretical framework for life skills in guidance and counselling and the application of emotional and cognitive regulation in their own life; Identification, application and evaluation of multiple intelligences in career and life skills; Identification of life skills in a multicultural society; Life Orientation as a survival kit for the 21<sup>st</sup> century and the application of knowledge and skills as a survival kit; HIV/AIDS and trauma among learners and educators as well as ways to mitigate the consequences of HIV/AIDS; Study and learning skills and the application of the skills in their learning process; and Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 10. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**LIFE ORIENTATION II (LIO200T)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Application of facilitation skills in the Life Orientation classroom; Different approaches to career assessment skills; Integration of narrative therapy in career counselling; Application of career management skills; Application of career skills as a life skills; The psychodynamic perspective on work and mental health; Application of job finding skills; Application of entrepreneurial skills; Application of teaching and management skills in the Life skills classroom; Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 11; Compilation of a subject file for Life Orientation. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)



**LIFE ORIENTATION III (LIO300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

(1) Stress; causes of stress; development and implementation of strategies to manage stress and enhance the quality of life; human and environmental factors that cause ill-health, crises and disasters as well as appropriate ways to deal with these. (2) A personal mission statement based on the core aspects of personal philosophies, values, beliefs and ideologies that inform and direct actions in life. (3) Valuation of various relaxation, recreational and sport programmes and games with a view to participation and long-term engagement in at least one activity of their own choice. (4) Exploration of career opportunities in different fields; investigation of innovative solutions for possible unemployment; core elements of a job contract; relevant labour laws and practices; principles of equity and the redress of equity; (5) Application of subject didactic principles to plan develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 12. (6) Development of a subject policy for Life Orientation. (7) Compilation of an assessment file for Life Orientation. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS (LIF100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Learning programmes: educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development. A critical analysis of learning materials, the design of learning programmes, applied competence, assessment. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS I (LIF110T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Learning programmes (educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development). A critical analysis of learning materials, design of learning programmes, applied competence and assessment. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LITERACY I (LRY100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Language I (60%): Listening, speaking, reading, writing, integrated language approach, assessment, children's literature, applied competence. Language II (40%): Multilingualism, innovative approaches, design and critical evaluation of materials, assessment, applied competence. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IA (LDM10AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IB (LDM10BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module focuses on political processes and elections, citizen participation, the relations between various spheres of the government. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIA (LDM20AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module provides insight into local government management functions, management skills, and management techniques. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIB (LDM20BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Not available. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIIA (LDM30AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIIB (LDM30BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module focuses on integrated development planning. (Total tuition time: not available)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IA (LGM12AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.



<b>LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IB (LGM12BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) This module focuses on political processes and elections, citizen participation, the relations between various spheres of the government. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIA (LGM21AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) The module provides insight into local government management functions, management skills, and management techniques. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIB (LGM21BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) Syllabus content not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIIA (LGM31AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIIB (LGM31BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Public Management) This module focuses on integrated development planning. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

## M

<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING I (LBP101B)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed. This includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IA (LBP10AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IB (LBP10BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING II (LBP201B)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIA (LBP20AT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIB (LBP20BT)</b> (Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management) Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING III (LBP301B)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Advanced management aspects. These include management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIA (LBP30AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIB (LBP30BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVA (LBP40AB, LBP40AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVB (LBP40BB, LBP40BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION III (MOI301T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Management of information and information systems for the rendering of managerial and administrative services. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)

**MANAGEMENT PRACTICE IV (MPT400T)** **1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)

Advanced functions of management. Dynamics of organisation. Internal and external environments. Leadership styles. Motivation. Human resources. International trade. Ethics and social responsibility. (Total tuition time: ± 32 hours)

**MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE I (MPP100T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)

An explanation of the role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment is also explained and an overview of the four fundamental management tasks is given. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function. Contemporary issues in business management, including productivity and the management of small and medium-sized undertakings, are also covered. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE II (MPP200T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Management and Entrepreneurship)

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving techniques, creativity, operational research, management of diversity and the systems approach to organisations. (Total tuition time: ± 83 hours)



**MARKETING AND ADVERTISING LANGUAGE I (MAV100T)****PRACTICAL****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Language)**

Discourse and profile analysis of target audience and market, strategies for marketing, project planning, language variations and dealing with language clients, advanced formulation of messages for the media, the language of advertising, publicity and marketing, language clients, language markets and language presentation – nationally and internationally. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**MARKETING AND ADVERTISING: PUBLIC RELATIONS I (MAP110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Marketing, Logistics and Sport Management)**

Advertising techniques and methods, the role of advertising in the marketing of products and services. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I (MLY100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Fractions, decimals and percentages; Distributive, Commutative and Associative laws; Ratio and proportion; Income, Expenditure, Cost price, Commission, Discount, Profit and selling price; Simple Interest and Compound Interest. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Cartesian coordinate system; Solutions to linear equations; Simple Linear and quadratic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Measurement of length, distance, volume, area and perimeter of polygons and circles, and estimate error in measurement; Use and interpret scale drawings; Define and use the trigonometric ratios and interpret situations and problems about heights, distance and positions. DATA HANDLING: Collect and organise data; Tally and frequency table; Simple and compound bar graphs; Line and broken-line graphs; Ogives of accumulative frequencies; Pie chart and histograms; Measures of central tendencies: Mean, mode, median and range. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II (MLY200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Positive exponents; Solving quadratic equations: Factorisation and Application of quadratic formula; Solving simple simultaneous equations; Annuities and Mortgages; Taxation (Personal Tax, Company Tax and VAT); Imports/exports; Levies and rebates. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Simple and Linear Inequalities; Simple, exponential and logarithmic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Estimate, measure and calculate perimeters and areas of polygons; Surface area and volumes of right prism and right circular cylinders; Trigonometric ratios:  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\tan x$ . DATA HANDLING: Frequency tables; Ogives of cumulative frequencies; Measures of dispersion; Elementary probability; Probability of events; Venn diagrams. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III (MLY300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Matrices; Solving systems of equations using Cramer's rule; Exchange rate, Interest offerings and bank charges; Different retirement options; Index changes (CPI, BCI). Functional relationships: Linear programming with two variables; Rational functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Area rule, sine rule and cosine rule; Geometry of a circle; Circle with the centre at the origin; Circle with the centre not at the origin. DATA HANDLING: The normal distribution; Area under a normal curve; Using tables under the normal curve; Computation of proportions; The central limit theorem; Correlation; Scatter diagrams; The spearman product-moment correlation coefficient; The spearman rank correlation coefficient; Interpretation of the correlation coefficient. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MATHEMATICS (ED) I (MAE110T)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Functional mathematics, including algebraic and geometric fundamental concepts. Theorems, such as Pythagoras and the sum of the squares constructed on the hypotenuse. Mathematical literacy, including commercial and mathematical elements, starting from undefined terms of theories, both deductive and inductive, to abstract theorems. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**MATHEMATICS (ED) II (MAE210T)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Formal axiomatic methods and mathematical analysis, systems of numbers, cardinal numbers and theory testing. Manipulation of undefined terms and conceptualisation, theory testing. Real functions' limit of convergent sequences of numbers. Continuation of commercial mathematics elements, theories and axioms. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) I (MAE100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Introduction to basic principles, functions, polynomials and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 50$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) II (MAE200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Introduction to trigonometric functions of angles, analytical trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, analytical geometry, series and progressions. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 50$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS (MAT160E) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy, applied competence with reference to the mathematics and the mathematical literacy learning area in the senior phase. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 3$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS I (MAT150B, MAT150E) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic principles. Complex numbers and theory of polynomials. Functions. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Trigonometry. Coordinate geometry. Matrices. Partial fractions. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 100$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS II (MAT260B, MAT260E) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Linear programming. Binomial theorem. Series and progressions. Vectors. Limits and continuity. Differentiation. Integration. Data handling. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 100$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS III (MAT340B, MAT340E) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Systems of linear equations: Matrices. Infinite series. Vector spaces. First-order differential equations. Second-order differential equations. Statistics and probability. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 100$  hours)

**MATHEMATICS IV (MAT420E, MAT430T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodians: Departments of Educational Studies and Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Transcendental functions, infinite series, calibres of conic sections, three-dimensional vectors and analytical geometry, vector-valued functions and applications and partial deviations. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 75$  hours)

**MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY I (MHY100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 125$  hours)

**MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY II (MHY200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 125$  hours)

**MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY III (MHY300T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes (fitting and turning processes) conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time:  $\pm 125$  hours)



**MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY IV (MHY400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation is emphasised. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II (AAJ200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES I (MEM10PT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Students acquire the basic historical and socio-political knowledge required to report on and discuss current political affairs. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES II (MEM20PT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information and language resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing. Specific historical and socio-political knowledge is used to report on and discuss current political affairs. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I (ENJ140T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II (ENJ200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: INTRODUCTION TO MASS COMMUNICATION I (MEM10QT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Students are introduced to and analyse different forms and theories of mass communication. Media texts and institutions are critically analysed and discussed. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: MASS COMMUNICATION AND ETHICS II (MEM20QT) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Students acquire the skills and knowledge required to make and justify ethical decisions regarding sensitive aspects in the presentation of journalistic material. The role and place of mass communication in a community are discussed and analysed. Academic writing in a media context is developed. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**MEDIA COMMUNICATION: SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II (SNR220T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)



**MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: DATABASE I (MIF10PT)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)

Establishing and maintaining a basic database. The effective and responsible acquisition and storage of information. (Total tuition time: ± 15 hours)

**MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: INTERNET I (MIF10RT)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)

Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing. (Total tuition time: ± 15 hours)

**MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: NEWS AWARENESS AND NEWS KNOWLEDGE I (MIF10QT)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)

The effective and responsible acquisition and evaluation of information and the building of a journalistic frame of reference. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**MEDIA PRACTICE III (MDC300T)** **EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)

A formal practical in-service training period in the media industry, also known as experiential learning or work-integrated learning (WIL). (Total tuition time: not available)

**MEDIA STUDIES I (MDS100T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

Media Studies is aimed at teaching practical journalistic skills and giving a thorough knowledge of the media as required by public relations officers in their careers. An overall view is given, with the emphasis on various aspects of the media. It is important that students become attuned to the daily media, such as newspapers, magazines, television and radio. (Total tuition time: ± 192 hours)

**MEDIA STUDIES II (MDS200T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

An in-depth focus on and practical application of media techniques are presented. There is a strong focus on the development of media strategies. (Total tuition time: ± 166 hours)

**MEDIA STUDIES III (MDS300T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)

A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of media theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects are critically explored and evaluated. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**MEDIATE AND FACILITATE LEARNING IN HET V (MFL501T)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Mediation regarding learning content and facilitation of learning content in higher education, training and development. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**MENTOR AND ADVISE LEARNERS IN HET V (MAL501T)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Mentoring of learners and advice learning in higher education, training and development. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS I (MCL100T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

Sources of law, in brief. Law of contracts. Formation of contracts in an electronic environment. Introduction to the law of contracts. Legal requirements for the formation of a valid contract. Terms of a contract. Transfer and termination of personal rights arising from contractual obligations. Interpretation of a contract. Breach of contract. Law of contracts. Specific contracts. Deed of sale (movable goods). Credit agreements, including the National Credit Act, the Consumer Protection Act etc. Specific emphasis on the drafting of the above contracts/agreements. Negotiable instruments. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)



**MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS II (MCL200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

General Principles of Company law. Formation. Directors. Corporate Governance. The King's Code. Capital. Special resolutions. Mergers and Acquisitions. General Principles of Partnerships. Drawing up partnership agreements. Trusts. Formation of a trust. The close corporation, its formation, and how it differs from companies. Comparison of different business forms. Other forms of business like co-operatives (in brief). Introduction to patents. Introduction to trade marks. How to apply for a trade mark. Introduction to copyright. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS III (MCL300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Part A: General Principles of Taxation. Meaning of gross income. Calculation of normal tax payable. Factors used to determine whether amount is of income or capital nature. General deduction formula. Taxation of retirement benefits. Deduction of contributions to retirement funds. Capital Gains Tax. Estate duty. Transfer Duty. Donations Tax. Basic tax law. Introduction. VAT (Introduction). Small business tax. Deductions. Part B: The law of insolvency. Acts of insolvency. Voluntary Surrender. Compulsory Surrender. Effects of insolvency, in various contexts. Impeachable dispositions. Duties of the insolvent. Duties of the trustees. Insolvent partnerships. Composition and rehabilitations. Realization and distribution of insolvent estates. Liquidations of close-corporations and companies (in brief). The Bill of Rights and Insolvency. Insolvency Ethics. Cross-border insolvencies (in brief). Law of Agency. Insurance. Lease agreement. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IA (MNI10AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module introduces the student to Municipal Finance Management; legislative framework; types, powers and functions of municipalities; and statutory role-players in municipal finance management. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IB (MNI10BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Budget cycle, role-players in financial budgeting, budgeting and the Municipal Finance Management Act, service delivery budget improvement plans. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIA (MNI20AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Financial reporting, accounting standards, annual financial statements, analysis and implementation of financial statements. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIB (MNI20BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Revenue management, debt management, cash and investment management, raising and administration of loans. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIIA (MNI30AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Regulations and policies on financial management, supply chain management processes, risk management and internal control processes. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIIB (MNI30BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module focuses on municipal performance management, municipal service partnership, risk management, asset and stock management. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IA (MHR10AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module provides a broad overview of human resources in the municipal environment. Various concepts are elaborated on and students are sensitised towards the functional activities of personnel work, maintenance, performance management and leadership and motivation. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IB (MHR10BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

In this module, the focus is on the statutory and regulatory framework for municipal human resource management. Various pieces of legislation are explored. Labour relations as well as disciplinary and grievance procedures are elaborated on. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)



**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIA (MHR20AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

The focus falls on the management of training and development, specifically in the local government sphere. Education, training and development, learning theories and principles are discussed. Students will be exposed to the training and development needs in a municipality. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIB (MHR20BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

In this module, programme design and development and the preparation and presentation of training modules will be the focus. Students will be expected to, among other aspects, assess and evaluate programmes. In addition, contemporary issues in human resource development will be investigated. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIIA (MHR30AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Contemporary issues will be focused on. Specifically for this semester the focus will be on staffing the organisation and maintaining people, as well as the behavioural aspects of human resources management. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIIB (MHR30BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Contemporary issues will be focused on. Specific focus areas include employee, group and organisational empowerment through human resources management interventions. The strategic and international human resources management will be the final section. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IA (MUL11AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

Introduction to law. general principles of the law of contract, including types of breaches, forms of termination of contracts and remedies. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IB (MUL11BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

General principles of administrative law. Principles of natural justice. Promotion of Administrative Justice Act. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IIA (MUL21AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

General principles of interpretation of statutes. Different rules of interpretation. Constitutional interpretation. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IIB (MUL21BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

General principles of labour law. Principles of employment contract, and remedies thereof. Basic Conditions of Employment Act. Skills Development Act. Employment Equity Act. Occupational Health and Safety Act. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act. Labour Relations Act, 1995, including dismissals, dispute resolution, strikes, and collective bargaining. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IIIA (MUL30AT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

General principles of the law of delict, including elements of delict. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL LAW IIIB (MUL30BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Law)

General principles of criminal law, including elements of crime, and different types of crimes. (Total tuition time: not available)

**MUNICIPAL POLICING I (MIO101T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information,



resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **MUNICIPAL POLICING II (MIO201T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **MUNICIPAL POLICING III (MIO301T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **MUNICIPAL POLICING IV (MIO401T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

#### **MUSIC I (MUS100B)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Theoretical and practical: instruments of the orchestra, cassette tapes. Note-singing and reciting. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

#### **MUSIC II (MUS200B)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Classroom percussion and ethnic instruments. Listening to the string and woodwind sections of the orchestra, as well as the brass and percussion sections. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

#### **MUSIC III (MUS300B)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Theories on treble and bass clef. Story and sound/singing/dramatisation, evaluation. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**NATURAL SCIENCES (NAS100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Aspects of life sciences, physics and chemistry relating to the senior phase. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**NATURAL SCIENCES I (NAS100B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Life and living I, Energy and change I, Planet earth and beyond I, Matter and materials I, Computers in

Natural Sciences (applicable CD and internet) I. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**NATURAL SCIENCES II (NAS200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Life and living II, Energy and change II, Planet earth and beyond II, Matter and materials II, Computers in

Natural Sciences (applicable CD and internet) II. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING I (NAC100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Clothing construction: construction techniques, design elements, pattern construction. Practical: skirt, blouse and portfolio of construction process. Textiles: fibres, sound knowledge of stain removal, detergents, starches and stiffening agents. Bleaches, fabric softeners, labelling, washing procedures and dry-cleaning. Practical: experiential work and portfolio of textile fibres. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING II (NAC200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Construction techniques according to the unit method, different types of fabrics, soft tailoring, children's wear, choice of clothes, including design principles, figure analysis, personality, wardrobe planning. Practical: soft tailoring, children's wear, knitted and crocheted articles, a portfolio. Pattern construction and pattern design, as well as style adaptations from basic patterns. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING III (NAC300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Principles of fashion, sociopsychological aspects of clothing. Fashion industry. Design elements, figure analysis, economical aspects of clothing. Production of textiles. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12 as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING IV (NAC400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Clothing industry as a business proposition, clothing construction, advanced tailoring, planning of outfits for clients, basic upholstery. Textiles: identification, garment/fabric labelling, quality control, new developments in the textile industry, practical (laboratory tests, portfolios, etc.). (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**NEWS REPORTING: COMPUTERS FOR JOURNALISTS I (NEW10QT)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Acquiring computer knowledge skills, including typing at a minimum of 25 words per minute. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**NEWS REPORTING: MEDIA LAW I (NEW10RT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Applying basic knowledge of media law in the gathering of journalistic material and the production of reports. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

**NEWS REPORTING: PRINT MEDIA AND BROADCASTING I (NEW10PT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

The history of and developments in the media industry. Producing elementary news reports for printing and broadcasting under supervision. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)



**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I (SNR110B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I (SNE110T) 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II (SNR210B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests). (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II (SNE210T) 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III (SNR310B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry and drama. Oral presentations. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III (SNE310T) 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

General linguistics. Socio-linguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) IV (SNE400T) 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Literature: Novel and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**NORTHERN SOTHO (SNR110C) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**NUMERACY (NUM100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Developing students' competence in interpreting and using numerical and elementary statistical information to facilitate their own learning and their ability to administer teaching, learning and assessment. Students will learn about numbers, operations, and relationships, measurement and spatial sense, statistics and financial mathematics. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**NUMERACY I (NUM110T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)*

Introduction to number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy and applied competence. Teaching and learning of mathematical concepts and skills, teaching approaches in mathematics, promoting problem-solving skills, remedial mathematics. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)



**O****ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (ODV501T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

South African managers often lack critical knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is the inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the modules of which they form part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT IN POLICING V (ODP511T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

South African managers often have a critical lack of knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is an inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the department of which they form a part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations. (Total tuition time: not available)

**P****PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT I (PRM110B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of People Management and Development)**

A broad frame of reference relating to the psychological aspects of individual behaviour and social processes. An introduction to the responsibilities and realities of a career in personnel management. An introduction to the aspects that will be studied in depth in Personnel Management II and III, as well as in Management of Training and Labour Relations. A synopsis of all the functions of personnel management. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PHOTOJOURNALISM I (PHJ100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Using technology to produce a newsworthy image and an audiovisual news item, applying ethical norms in decision-making on the presentation of photo material. (Total tuition time: 45 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE I (FWS100B) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

An introduction to the correct use and application of figures. Electricity: electrostatic, electrical potential, current electricity. Matter and energy: measuring properties of matter, the particle structure of matter, radiation physics, energy and energy transfer. Composition and structure of matter: the substances of chemistry, the particles of chemistry, atomic structure and atomic mass, the mole concept, electrons in atoms, chemical bonds, molecular size and shape. Chemical elements and their compounds: classification of the elements, acids and bases, oxidants and reductants, the main group of elements, organic chemistry. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE I (FWS100T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Importance of physical measurement and introduction to chemistry. The structure of the atom, the quantum theory, chemical periodicity, chemical formulas and composition stoichiometry, chemical equations, reaction stoichiometry and some chemical reactions. Ionic and covalent bonds. Metallurgy of the main-group elements and the chemistry of the non-metals. Vectors, kinematics in one and two dimensions, momentum, forces and Newton's laws of motion, work and energy, electrostatics, electric potential, electricity. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE II (FWS200T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Acids, bases and salts, Arrhenius, Bronsted-Lowry and Lewis concepts, oxidation-reduction reactions, the dissolution process, colligative properties of solutions and colloid formation, properties of solutions. State of matter: gases, liquids and solids. Gases and the kinetic-molecular theory. Chemical equilibrium, the equilibrium constant and Le Chatelier's principle, self-ionisation of water and pH. Circular motion, simple harmonic motion, vibrations and waves, magnetism, electromagnetic induction. Temperature and heat. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**PHYSICAL SCIENCE III (FWS300B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Mechanics: circular motion, turning forces. Matter and energy: special relativity. Electricity: the magnetic effect of current-carrying conductors, electromagnetic induction, electronics. Composition and structure of matter: quantum theory, chemical bond theory, molecular spectroscopy. Chemical elements and their compounds: the transition elements, physical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, chemical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, biologically important organic compounds. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  50 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE III (FWS300T, FWS310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodians: Departments of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education and Physics)**

Acid-base equilibria, solutions of weak acids and weak bases. Thermo-chemistry, understanding heats of reactions and using heats of reaction, including Hess's Law. Chemical kinetics, reaction rates and reaction mechanisms. Solubility and complexation equilibria. Thermodynamics and equilibria. Electrochemistry. Organic chemistry. Heat and temperature of solids and liquids. Electromagnetic waves, geometric optics, particles and waves, alternating current, capacitors, electronics, thermodynamics. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  125 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE IV (FWS400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Vibrations and waves: sound waves, electromagnetic waves, optical instruments, spectra. Chemical energetics: entropy, the Gibbs function, introductory electrochemistry, advanced electrochemistry. Chemical reactions: classification of reactions, the equilibrium constant, acids and bases, reaction kinetics. (Total tuition time:  $\pm$  100 hours)

**PLANNING AND PRODUCTION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V (PCN500T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Creating and authoring software packages, the production team and process, task analysis and storyboarding, the management and implementation of CALT, computerised testing and evaluation. (Total tuition time: not available)

**POLICING I (PLG101B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Students will have basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum. (Total tuition time: not available)

**POLICING IA (PLG10AT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Students will have basic knowledge and an understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, the basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum. (Total tuition time: not available)

**POLICING IB (PLG10BT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Students will have a basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum. (Total tuition time: not available)

**POLICING II (PLG201B)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

Practical application of community policing; the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums; problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research studied in the first year are further developed. (Total tuition time: not available)



<b>POLICING IIA (PLG20AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING IIB (PLG20BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING III (PLG301B)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem solving as a policing strategy. They will also be able to apply crime prevention strategies and practices; the principles of community policing and democratic policing, and will be able to determine how these principles relate to quality policing. Research methodology is also polished. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING IIIA (PLG30AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING IIIB (PLG30BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING IVA (PLG40AB, PLG40AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICING IVB (PLG40BB, PLG40BT)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)</i> A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICY STUDIES III (PYU301T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Management, formulation and monitoring of policies and procedures, including planning, decision-making, evaluation and monitoring. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>POLICY STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (PLY501T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such a policy can be executed. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**POLICY STUDIES IN POLICING V (POS511T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such policies are feasible. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS I (PAF100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS II (PAF200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS III (PAF300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS IV (PAF400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL CRIMINAL LAW FOR PARALEGALS I (PCL110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

General Principles of Criminal law, including a detailed study of the elements of crime. General Principles of Specific Crimes. Criminal law in the context of the Bill of Rights. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**PRACTICAL FRENCH I (PFR110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL FRENCH II (PFR210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL FRENCH III (PFR310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)



**PRACTICAL FRENCH IV (PFR400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL GERMAN I (PGR110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL GERMAN II (PGR210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL GERMAN III (PGR310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL GERMAN IV (PGR400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL LAW: PROCEDURE I (PLP100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Part A: Criminal procedure, including the constitutionality of processes involved in arresting and detaining a person. Part B: Law of evidence. Law of evidence and the Bill of Rights. Trial techniques. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO I (PSN100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO II (PSN200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO III (PSN300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)



**PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO IV (PSN400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL PRIVATE LAW FOR PARALEGALS I (PRW100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

Introduction to law. The South African legal system. Sources of law. Divisions of South African law. Law of Persons. Legal subjects and legal objects. The beginning of legal subjectivity. The status of legal subjects. How legal subjectivity ends. Family law. Types of marriages. Children (legitimacy, maintenance, guardianship and custody). Divorce – students should be able to deal with all practical aspects of an undefended divorce. Domestic violence. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**PRACTICAL SPANISH I (PSZ100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL SPANISH II (PSZ200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL SPANISH III (PSZ300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL SPANISH IV (PSZ400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL TSWANA I (PTW100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL TSWANA II (PTW200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL TSWANA III (PTW300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)



**PRACTICAL TSWANA IV (PTW400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL VENDA I (VEN100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL VENDA II (VEN200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL VENDA III (VEN300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL VENDA IV (VEN400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**PRACTICAL ZULU I (PZU110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL ZULU II (PZU210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 90 hours)

**PRACTICAL ZULU III (PZU310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 160 hours)

**PRACTICAL ZULU IV (PZU400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)



**PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT A (PKV10AB) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT B (PKV10BB) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (PDF410T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IV (PFD400T) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES I (PDF10RT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as observing the everyday activities of the school and the management of classes. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES II (PDF20RT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES III (PDF30RT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class. At the teaching practice sessions, a beginner teacher is expected to gain first-hand knowledge of school life, teaching and working with learners and education, as a whole. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES IV (PDF40RT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective. (Total tuition time: 3 months)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL I (PDF10PT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Research and academic writing and study skills, planning library orientation. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL II (PDF20PT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Teaching and learning theories: microteaching, conflict resolution, emergent literacy and numeracy, library and media studies. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL III (PDF30PT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Study skills, the role of an educator, personal development, observation and micro classes. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL IV (PDF40PT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Professional development framework; Reflective practice; Communities of practice; Integrated quality management systems; Learners with special needs and professionalism. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE I (PDF10QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE II (PDF20QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE III (PDF30QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective. (Total tuition time: 1 month)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE IV (PDF40QT) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective. (Total tuition time: 3 months)

**PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT III (PRQ301T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (POJ501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

The outcomes of programme and project management focus on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation, and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT II (PJF201T) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Organisation and implementation of projects according to operational policies, including how to monitor operational policies to improve their formulation and implementation. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT V (PJG501T) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)

Outcomes of programme and project management with the emphasis on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector. (Total tuition time: not available)



<b>PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY IV (PAL401T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Management of financial resources, compilation and analysis of budget information and how to provide input for the drawing up of annual financial statements and performance reports. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC DECISION-MAKING I (PUB101T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> An introduction to environmental scanning, stakeholder and situational analyses, and prioritisation and problem-solving techniques in the implementation of policy. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II (PFN211T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> A study of internal controls through the auditing process, report writing, expenditure control and management and data collection techniques. Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure the effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT V (PFN501T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Sector Finance)</i> A study of the implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT II (PUG201T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> A general overview of the provision and maintenance of resource information, the supervision of staff and performance appraisal in the management of staff. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT III (PUG301T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> The management of human resource responsibilities and functions, the maintenance of performance management systems and the facilitation of staff development. (Total tuition time: ± 172 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV (PUG401T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC INFORMATION PRACTICES II (PUE201T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of End-User Computing)</i> The subject consists of theory and practical components. The theoretical component introduces students to basic computer knowledge which includes; Evolution of Computers, Input devices, Processing data, Data storage devices, Output devices, Network basics, Safety and green IT, Computer hardware care and maintenance. The practical component covers MS Word essentials, MS Excel essentials, MS PowerPoint essentials and Windows XP essentials. (Total tuition time: ± 36 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>PUBLIC INFORMATION SERVICES I (PUI101T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> An introduction to the use of electronic media in dealing with the public, with due consideration of constitutional values and the principles underlying public administration. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IA (PMG12AB, PMG12AT)</b> <i>(Subject custodians: Departments of Public Management and Safety and Security Management)</i> A study of the locus of public administration in relation to the internal and external environments. (Total tuition time: not available)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



**PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IB (PMG12BB, PMG12BT)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management and Safety and Security Management)*  
 An introduction to South African government structures for legislation, execution and legislative authority within the three spheres of government, including community structure. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PUBLIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE III (PUQ301T)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*  
 Public Management Practice III involves experiential learning and the submission of a logbook and portfolio. All students must undergo a minimum period of 3 months of experiential training at any public sector or related institution. A student cannot obtain the qualification without having successfully completed this subject. (Total tuition time: ± 3 months)

**PUBLIC OFFICE MANAGEMENT I (PUO101T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*  
 Routine administrative tasks, including office instructions, filing and archiving, security measures and work study. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**PUBLIC POLICY MANAGEMENT IV (PPE401T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*  
 Policy and organisational studies, including feasibility and impact studies and control mechanisms. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT II (PLU201T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*  
 Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS I (PRS120T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 Students are trained to become public relations practitioners who will be able to make effective decisions in a rapidly changing environment. This subject is aimed at providing the student with a structured programme to refine and develop professional skills. (Total tuition time: ± 192 hours)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS II (PRS210T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 Theory from the first year is extended to an in-depth practical application of public relations theory with a specific focus on public relations strategy. (Total tuition time: ± 166 hours)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS III (PRS310T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 The theoretical principles of public relations are investigated in the South African context. New trends in the public relations field are explored through research assignments during the year. (Total tuition time: no formal tuition)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS IV (PRS400T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*  
 A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of public relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of complexity and the chaos theory, world systems theory and post-modernism are critically applied to the practice of public relations with a strong focus on strategic management. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**PUBLIC RESOURCE MANAGEMENT I (PEG121T)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*  
 Maintaining internal control in the handling of cash and the provision of stock within budgetary allocations. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)



**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT I (PUK101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT II (PUK201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT III (PUK301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IV (PUK401T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning. (Total tuition time: not available)

**PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY I (PUV101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

Application of ethical foundations, values and norms in communication with internal and external clients. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**PUBLIC SPEAKING I (PSP101T)****PRACTICAL***(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This subject focuses on listening skills, audience analysis, formulating messages, presentation techniques and effective oratory. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**R****RADIO: PRODUCTION, EDITING AND SOUND I (RPE100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)*

Using cutting-edge technology to produce newsworthy audiovisual news items under supervision. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**RELIGION I (RGI100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Students gain knowledge and understanding of various religions, such as Judaism, Christianity and Islam. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**RELIGION II (RGI200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Students gain knowledge and understanding of the diversity of cultural and religious traditions and belief systems, as well as of constitutional rights and social responsibility. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**RELIGION III (RGI300T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Students gain sound knowledge of and insight into the diversity of religious traditions and different belief systems. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**RESEARCH AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT IV (RIN401T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

Evaluation of information in a needs analysis, as well as problem identification and policy alternatives. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**RESEARCH I (RSH100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Designing and conducting research by selecting an area and topic for research; selecting and applying appropriate research methodologies; and designing a research action plan by, for example, considering research aims and selected methodologies, as well as the available resources. Conducting and managing the research process according to the research action plan. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RMD100I)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

The role and value of research in the field of communication. Application skills of quantitative and qualitative research are acquired through the submission of a dissertation. (Total tuition time: ± 28 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RMD100M)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Research concepts, tools of research, the difference between qualitative and quantitative research, reference techniques, bibliography and application, (see Education IV), such as a literature study. (Total tuition time: ± 3 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RMD100S)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Conducting basic research, design and project research. (Total tuition time: not available)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY A (RMD10AP, RMD10AV)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Conducting basic research, design and project research. (Total tuition time: not available)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY B (RMD10BP, RMD10BV)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

Conducting basic research, design and project research. (Total tuition time: not available)

**RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES (RMD100Q)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

The role and value of research in education. How elementary statistics can be a resource in teaching and research. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES I (RMQ110D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Research principles, methods and techniques in the Humanities and Social Sciences, with specific application in Language Practice. Students are required to submit research reports as part of their final assessment. (Total tuition time: ± 60 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V (RML500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)



**RESEARCH METHODS IN POLICING II (RMP200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

The objective is to expand the methodology covered during the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies in topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports. (Total tuition time: not available)

**RESEARCH METHODS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (RMI500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)**

An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT I (RMM101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic, traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT II (RMM201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT III (RMM301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IV (RMM401T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**RPL1 (RPL100T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Educators in the senior phase at REQV12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV10 and REQV11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (numeracy and literacy), elective (subject and content of teaching), core (teaching and learning processes) and core (school and profession). (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)



**RPL 2 (RPL200T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Educators in the senior phase at REQV 12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV 12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV 10 and REQV 11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (literacy and communication in the language of instruction), elective (subject, learning area didactics and content of teaching), core (assessment) and core (classroom management). (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**S****SCHOOL AND THE PROFESSION (SAP100T)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Understand the ways in which schools can contribute towards the growth of the teaching profession; Understand what is definitive about a profession; Know what it means to be a competent teacher (norms and standards for educators); Understand what their responsibilities and obligations are as members of a profession; and Know the role and functions of the South African Council for Educators. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING I (SGC100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Orientation to the aims and nature of school guidance, study guidance, school readiness, subject and school type of guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance. Aspects of life orientation (intermediate phase), practical work, such as interviewing and diagnostic. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET: LO, curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING II (SGC200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

School guidance: general principles, individualisation and differentiation, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (senior phase). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, school guidance practice in schools, case study conferences, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING III (SGC300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

School guidance: schools of thought in guidance and their influence on school guidance, career choice guidance, study guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (NQF Levels 2, 3 and 4). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, organisation of school guidance practice in schools, case studies, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING IV (SGC400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced school guidance and counselling. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**SCHOOL LIBRARIANSHIP (ED) I (SLB100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The course covers school library materials and the development of library materials. Library searches and material collection for education. To include library information, history, rules, classification, cataloguing, referencing systems and general library management. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT I (STL101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control



models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT II (STL201T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)*

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SELF-MANAGEMENT I (SEF101T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)*

Time management principles and techniques to enhance effectiveness and efficiency. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION I (SLO100T)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Philosophy of life and life skills: religion, basic study methods, community involvement, the role of the individual in the economy, and entrepreneurship. Computer literacy (theory and application): basic insight into data processing and computer systems, working knowledge of operating systems, basic keyboard skills, word processing and spreadsheets. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION II (SLO200T)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education and loss control. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION: COMPUTER SKILLS (SLO21PT)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Advanced desktop publishing, kerning and word and letter spacing, leading to assignments for newsletters, flyers and page layout. The theory of protecting computer equipment and files, controlling access to computer information systems analysis and programme development. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION: LIFE SKILLS (SLO21QT)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION: SPORT MANAGEMENT AND COACHING III (SMC301T)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Sport management, environmental education and safety measures. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I (SMB111T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Law)*

Entrepreneurship and how to establish your own business. Marketing of a small business. Financing. Basic functions in a small business. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (SPY200T)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Public Relations and Business Communication)*

Man is examined as a unique being and as an interpersonal group entity. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I (SNR140T)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)



**SOTHO (NORTH) I (SNR130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total tuition time: 45 hours)

**SPANISH (SNH110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING: BROADCASTING IV (SRG40QT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Producing perceptive features for broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING: FEATURES AND REVIEWS IV (SRG40ST)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Producing perceptive features and reviews for printing and broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING: POLITICAL REPORTING IV (SRG40RT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Producing perceptive political reports for printing and broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING: PRINT MEDIA IV (SRG40PT)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Journalism)**

Producing perceptive features for printing. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist. (Total tuition time: not available)

**SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY IV (SJY400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Practical application and microlessons regarding broad physical features of human geography and related constructions in geography, topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV (SDX410T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Microteaching, practical application and creation of conducive environments by using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Entrepreneurship. Didactic principles applied in Entrepreneurship, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY IV (SGY400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Practical application and microlessons regarding the physiological elements and ecology of plants and animals, including viruses and bacteria. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: HISTORY IV (SHY400T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Practical application and microlessons regarding the interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by historians in different times and ages. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS IV (SDY410T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Microteaching, the practical application and creation of conducive environments using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Mathematics. Didactic principles applied in mathematics, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



<b>SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS I (SSD100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics by using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS II (SSD200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching. Experiential learning (four weeks). (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS III (SSD300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Multimedia teaching. Test papers and memoranda, creating teaching media. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY IV (STO400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Application of related methodology in teaching technology. The development of lessons/programmes using problem-solving, inquiry-based learning, dialogic teaching, assessment strategies and related learning theories in the teaching and learning of technology, knowledge and application of technology curriculum. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS (SSD400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major school subjects. NCS FET Schools interpretation and application. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS I (SIF100T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS II (SIF200T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS III (SIF300T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning that includes learner activities, such as presentations given and demonstrations performed comprehensively. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ARTS EDUCATION IV (SAE400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creative stories. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DRAMA EDUCATION IV (SJD400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Microlessons regarding story-telling and creative arts, and stories with choral verse, the use of verse and the use of space, rhythm and mime. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT IV (SHV400T)</b> <i>(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)</i> Microlessons regarding types of movements that are utilised in the holistic development of the child. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>



**SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: INTEGRATED ARTS IV (SIG400T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories integrated in both lateral and vertical dimensions. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MUSIC EDUCATION IV (DME400T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Microlessons regarding theories and practice on treble clef, percussions and ethnic instruments, including story and sound/singing/dramatisation and evaluation. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TEACHING PRACTICE IV (SIF40PT)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Candidates must complete twelve weeks of experiential learning to become familiar with the school's interpretation and practical application of NCS FET. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: THEORY IV (SIF40QT)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies in the OBE approach relating to the NCS policy, including assessment, microteaching and subject policy of the interpretation and application of major subjects. (Total tuition time: ± 25 hours)

**STRATEGIC PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IV (SPI401T)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Public Management)

Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources. (Total tuition time: ± 200 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV (SUB400T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Reading, writing and numeracy. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ACCOUNTING V (SDA500T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Accounting: subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: AFRIKAANS V (SLY500T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Afrikaans language teacher, organisation and administration of an Afrikaans language laboratory. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V (SDB500T, SUI500T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using learning models. Curriculum development. Didactics principles applied in biology. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching and practical work of setting Grade12 question papers in line with the NCS. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT V (SBM500T)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Business Management. Subject applications on the computer. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics, multimedia teaching. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V (SCU500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

On completion of this subject, students should know how to use computer-based training in Computer Science and related subjects, as well as more advanced teaching and learning media, and be able to design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: CONSUMER STUDIES V (SDR500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

On completion of this subject, students should be able to use more advanced teaching and learning media; design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies; use subject didactic terminology and teaching strategies (OBE); prepare practical work; and set question papers and memoranda for Grades 8 to 12. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ECONOMICS V (SEC500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Economics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN V (SEG500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENGLISH V (SLX500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the English language teacher, organisation and administration of an English language laboratory. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP V (SJP500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in teaching the subject, Entrepreneurship. Practical work at GET schools and projects related to GET schools. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GENERAL SCIENCE V (SDG500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Planning in the short and medium term, subject policy, role of HED, subject meetings, professional development of the science teacher, assessment of Grade 12 work, microteaching and related subject didactics theories. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY V (SUG500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Didactics and the application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The teaching of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HISTORY V (SUH500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Facilitation and mediation of learning of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT V (SUM500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

The teaching of ordered and disordered personality history through creative and innovative thinking, using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V (SMA500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject Mathematics. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: NORTHERN SOTHO V (SLZ500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, designing and applying advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Northern Sotho language teacher, organisation and administration of a Northern Sotho language laboratory. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: PHYSICAL SCIENCE V (SPS500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Physical Science. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING V (SDU500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SKILLS SUBJECTS V (SSS500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNICAL V (SUT500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V (SUE500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TSWANA V (SLW500T)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)*

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Tswana language teacher, organisation and administration of a Tswana language laboratory. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)



**SUPPORTING LEARNING II (SUL200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Guiding and supporting learners: Identifying their needs. Analysing problems/needs and deciding on appropriate action. Giving advice to learners. Giving support to learners. Referring learners to specialist guidance and counselling services. Keeping records of interactions with learners. Evaluating their own performance. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**T****TEACHING AND LEARNING STRATEGIES (TAL100T)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Three broad areas relating to teaching and learning strategies will be covered, namely curriculum as a learning environment, changing concepts of teaching and learning, and reflection on the student's own learning. On completion of the module, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of what learning is, identify factors that influence learning, identify issues that underpin Curriculum 2005, reflect on their teaching and learning, and make a critical evaluation of the national Department of Education's document, *Alternatives to Corporal Punishment* (2001). (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE I (TES100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE II (TES200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE III (TES300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE IV (TES400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling. Develop life-long skills regarding the latest trends, practices and evidence regarding participation in real situation. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN I (TCD100T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Students gain insight into the communication process and design principles and apply them in a technological context. Drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs accurately and effectively. Appropriate information to present ideas graphically are observed and selected. Computer graphics are used and drawings interpreted. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN II (TCD200T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Students gain insight into advanced design principles and apply them in a technological context. Advanced drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs accurately and effectively. Current forces, systems and processes are presented graphically. Computer-aided drawings are applied at an introductory level and complex drawings are interpreted. Design models/projects are designed and scale models are produced from working drawings. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)



**TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN III (TCD300T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications are introduced, using the computer as a communication tool. The application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN IV (TCD400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The advanced application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications, using the computer as a communication tool. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) I (THE110A)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Introduction to technology (20%), materials (20%), products and systems (40%) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) II (THE230T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) III (THE330T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY (THE130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Introduction to technology, materials, products and systems, as well as graphic communication in the senior phase. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY I (THE110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Introduction to technology (20%), materials (20%), products and systems (40%) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY I (THE120T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The mastering and application of technical knowledge, skills and attitudes in electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Learners identify problems, and through the design process, solve those problems by building projects in the laboratory and workshops. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and application of the technological process to solve problems and satisfy needs and wants; application of a range of technological knowledge and skills. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY II (THE210T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)



**TECHNOLOGY II (THE220T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Technical knowledge and skills in the three main fields of specialisation, namely electrical, mechanical and civil. Applying technological processes through projects and experiments to solve technological problems. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY III (THE310T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 125 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY III (THE320T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Application of technical knowledge and skills in electrical, mechanical and civil engineering. Identification of problems and the design process, attempts to solve problems by building projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY IV (THE400T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical / mechanical and / or civil fields of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by manufacturing projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY IV (THE410T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The emphasis is placed on the basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Experiments and processes are integrated into theory and practical skills and are applied in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve the problems by applying technical knowledge and skills in laboratories and workshops. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**THEORY OF EDUCATION V (TED510T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Advanced issues in theory of education. (Total tuition time: ± 50 hours)

**TOURISM I (TOU110T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Types of tourists and explaining why they travel. Identifying the tourism sectors, subsectors and role-players. The concepts of "environment" and "ecotourism". Analysing how tourism benefits the country, and evaluating the impact of global events, political situations and natural disasters on the economy. Applying map-reading skills for use in a tourism context. Foreign exchange. Demonstrating an understanding of the needs of cultural and other diversities when interacting with customers in a tourism context. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**TOURISM II (TOU210R)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Interdependence and interrelationship between the different sectors, subsectors and role-players, and the impact on service delivery. Ways of promoting domestic travel and making tourism accessible to all South Africans. Available and possible local tourism products that have the potential to generate income in the community and suggesting ways to market them. Role of South African tourism, and how it is marketed internationally. Converting major foreign currencies into South African rand and vice versa. Determining the travel documents, regulations and customs requirements that apply when travelling between countries. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)



**TOURISM III (TOU310R)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

The impact that service delivery has on economic growth and community development in the country, and making recommendations for improvement. Tourism business opportunities for those in the informal sector and those with special needs. Business plans to develop a unique tourism venture to add value to the community, ensuring growth and sustainability. South Africa's role in terms of supporting tourism in the SADC region and the impact on the country's exchange rate. Sourcing information and developing a tour plan for tourists visiting their own province. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**TRAFFIC COMMUNICATION AND LIAISON I (TCM101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies, such as interpersonal skills, presentation skills and the skills to handle mass communication. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY III (TRC301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

The objective is to focus on the inappropriate handling of road traffic offences, as well as on any activities undertaken for one's own gain, such as bribery and misconduct. The emphasis is also on the development and implementation of measures to limit such offences. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC EDUCATION I (TRE101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, and road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC EDUCATION II (TRE201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, and road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC EDUCATION III (TRE301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, and road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC MARKETING II (TMK201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels. (Total tuition time: not available)



**TRAFFIC MARKETING III (TMK301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT I (TFM101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various sub-management systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT II (TFM201T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various sub-management systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT III (TFM301T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various sub-management systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT IV (TFM401T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various sub-management systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc. (Total tuition time: not available)

**TSWANA (EDUCATION) I (TSE110T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**TSWANA (EDUCATION) II (TSE210T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)



**TSWANA (EDUCATION) III (TSE310T)****2 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education)**

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels. (Total tuition time: ± 100 hours)

**TSWANA (EDUCATION) IV (TWE400T)****2 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Educational Studies)**

Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology. (Total tuition time: ± 75 hours)

**V****VIDEO: THEORY AND PRACTICE I (VIT100T)****PRACTICAL****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Basic camera work, lighting and sound recording, scriptwriting and storyboarding, editing theory, directing theory, guest speakers, visits to the SABC and production houses, evaluation of film and video productions, video projects. (Total tuition time: not available)

**W****WELFARE LAW I (WFL101T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Law)**

A detailed analysis of the South African Bill of Rights. International Human Rights law. Human values. Fundamental human rights. Rights of children and the elderly. Relevant government schemes, such as housing. Rights of disabled persons. (Total tuition time: ± 30 hours)

**Z****ZULU (ZUL130T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language. (Total tuition time: ± 96 hours)

**ZULU I (ZUL140T)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Subject custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total tuition time: ± 45 hours)

